34-52/S 28 Sept 97

FM 34-52

INTELLIGENCE

MAY 1987

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Pentagon Library (ANR-PL)
ATTN: Military Documents Section
Room 1A518, Pentagon
Washington, DC 20310-6050

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:
Approved for public release: distribution is unlimited

INTELLIGENCE INTERROGATION

Table of Contents

| | Pa | ige |
|--------------|---|--------------------------|
| Preface | | iii |
| Chapter 1 | Interrogation and the Interrogator | 1-0 |
| | Principles of Interrogation Sources of Information Personal Qualities Specialized Skills and Knowledge | 1-1 1-2 |
| Chapter 2 | Role of the Interrogator | 2-0 |
| | Commander's Mission Under Air-Land Battle Military Intelligence and Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations | 2-0 2-2 |
| | Counterintelligence Electronic Warfare Capabilities and Limitations of Interrogators | 2-6 |
| Chapter 3 | Interrogation Process | 3-0 |
| | Screening Sources | |
| Chapter 4 | Processing Captured Enemy Documents | 4-0 |
| | Document Handling Document Exploitation Evacuation Procedures Documents Captured with a Source 4- | 4-4 4-8 |
| Chapter 5 | Direct and Supervise Interrogation Operations | 5-0 |
| | Advice and Assistance Prepare and Move to the Deployment Site Establish a Site for Interrogation Operations Supervise the Interrogation Process Supervise the CED Processing Cycle Supervise Administrative Tasks | 5-0 5-1 5-1 5-2 |
| Approved for | or public release; distribution is unlimited. | |
| *This publ | ication supersedes FN 30-15, 29 September 1978. | |

| Chapter 6 | Operational Environment | | 6-0 |
|------------|---|-------------------|--------------------------|
| | Command Relationships Tasking Relationships Support Relationships Interrogator Training | | 6-3 6-4 |
| Chapter 7 | Strategic Debriefing | | 7 -0 |
| | Duties and Responsibilities Notification Planning and Preparation Contact and Interview Components of Strategic Intelligence Intelligence Cycle | | 7-0 7-0 7-0 7-1 |
| Chapter 8 | Joint Interrogation Facilities | | 8-0 |
| | Formation | | |
| Chapter 9 | Low-Intensity Conflict | ! | 9-1 |
| | Terminology Operational Concept for Low-Intensity Conflict Interrogation Support to Low-Intensity Conflict The Source Interrogation Operations | | 9-1 9-3 9-6 |
| Appendix | A STANAG Extracts | <i>[</i> | 4 -1 |
| Appendix | B Sample Detainee Personnel Record | I | B-0 |
| Appendix | C Sample Enemy Prisoner of War Identity Card | | C-0 |
| Appendix | D Sample Enemy Prisoner of War Captive Tag | I |) -1 |
| Appendix | E Sample JINTACCS Salute Report Format and Report | I | E-0 |
| Appendix | F Sample Screening Report Format and Report | I | F-0 |
| Appendix | G Sample Tactical Interrogation Report Format and Report | | G- 0 |
| Appendix | H Approaches | F | I- 0 |
| Appendix | I Interrogation Guides | • • • • • • • • • | I-0 |
| Appendix | J 1949 Geneva Conventions | | J-0 |
| Glossary . | | Glossar | y-0 |
| Deference | | D . f | 1 |

Preface

This manual sets forth the basic principles of interrogation doctrine and establishes procedures and techniques applicable to Army intelligence interrogations, applies to the doctrine contained in FM 34-1, and follows operational procedures outlined in FM 100-5. It provides general guidance for commanders, staff officers, and other personnel in the use of interrogation elements of Army intelligence units. It outlines procedures for the handling of the sources of interrogations, the exploitation and processing of documents, and the reporting of intelligence gained through interrogation. It covers directing and supervising interrogation operations, conflict scenarios and their impact on interrogation operations, and peacetime interrogation operations.

These principles, procedures, and techniques apply to operations in low-, mid-, and high-intensity conflicts; to the use of electronic warfare (EW) or nuclear, biological, or chemical (NBC) weapons; to the CI operations contained in FMs 34-60 and 60A (S/NOFORN); and to the psychological operations (PSYOP) contained in FM 33-1.

The provisions of this publication are the subject of international agreements 1059 (National Distinguishing Letters for Use by NATO Forces), 2033 (Interrogation of Prisoners of War), 2044 (Procedures for Dealing with Prisoners of War), and 2084 (Handling and Reporting of Captured Enemy Equipment and Documents).

These principles and techniques of interrogation are to be used within the constraints established by FM 27-10, the Hague and Geneva Conventions, and the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).

Sources for tactical interrogations may be civilian internees, insurgents, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), defectors, refugees, displaced persons, and agents or suspected agents. Sources in strategic debriefings are emigres, refugees, resettlers, and selected US sources.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to Commander, United States Army Intelligence Center and School, ATTN: ATSI-TD-PAL, Fort Huachuca, Arizona 85613-7000.

CHAPTER 1

Interrogation and the Interrogator

Interrogation is the art of questioning and examining a source to obtain the maximum amount of usable information. The goal of any interrogation is to obtain usable and reliable information, in a lawful manner and in the least amount of time, which meets intelligence requirements of any echelon of command. Sources may be civilian internees, insurgents, EPWs, defectors, refugees, displaced persons, and agents or suspected agents. A successful interrogation produces needed information which is timely, complete, clear, and accurate. An interrogation involves the interaction of two personalities: the source and the interrogator. Each contact between these two differs to some degree because of their individual characteristics and capabilities, and because the circumstances of each contact and the physical environment vary.

PRINCIPLES OF INTERROGATION

Intelligence interrogations are of many types, such as the interview, debriefing, and elicitation. However, the principles of objective, initiative, accuracy, prohibitions against the use of force, and security apply to all types.

OBJECTIVE

The objective of any interrogation is to obtain the maximun amount of usable information possible in the least amount of time. Each interrogation has a definite purpose—to obtain information to satisfy the assigned requirement which contributes to the successful accomplishment of the supported unit's mission. The interrogator must keep this purpose firmly in mind as he obtains the information. The objective may be specific, establishing the exact location of a minefield, or it may be general, seeking order of battle (OB) information about a specific echelon of the enemy forces. In either case, the interrogator uses the objective as a basis for planning and conducting

the interrogation. He should not concentrate on the objective to the extent that he overlooks or fails to recognize and exploit other valuable information extracted from the source. For example, during an interrogation, he learns of an unknown, highly destructive weapon. Although this information may not be in line with his specific objective, he develops this lead to obtain all possible information concerning this weapon. It is then obvious that the objective of an interrogation can be changed as necessary or desired.

INITIATIVE

Achieving and maintaining the initiative is essential to a successful interrogation just as the offense is the key to success in combat operations. The interrogator must remain in charge throughout the interrogation. He has certain advantages at the beginning of an interrogation, such as the psychological shock the source receives when becoming a prisoner of war, which enable him to grasp the initiative and assist him in maintaining it. An interrogator may lose control during the interrogation by allowing the source to take control of the interrogation. If this occurs, he must postpone the interrogation and reassess the situation. To resume the interrogation, a different interrogator should conduct the interrogation. In addition, the interrogator must identify and exploit leads developed during the interrogation.

ACCURACY

The interrogator makes every effort to obtain accurate information from the source. He assesses the source correctly by repeating questions at varying intervals. The interrogator, however, is not the final analyst and should not reject or degrade information because it conflicts with previously obtained information. The interrogator's primary mission is the collection of information, not evaluation. Conversely, the interrogator should not accept all

information as the truth; he views all information obtained with a degree of doubt. If possible, and when time permits, he should attempt to confirm information received and annotate less credible or unproven information. It is of great importance to report accurate information to the using elements. The interrogator checks his notes against the finished report to ensure that the report contains and identifies the information as heard, seen, or assumed by the source.

PROHIBITION AGAINST USE OF FORCE

The use of force, mental torture, threats. insults, or exposure to unpleasant and inhumane treatment of any kind is prohibited by law and is neither authorized nor condoned by the US Government. Experience indicates that the use of force is not necessary to gain the cooperation of sources for interrogation. Therefore, the use of force is a poor technique, as it yields unreliable results, may damage subsequent collection efforts, and can induce the source to say whatever he thinks the interrogator wants to hear. However, the use of force is not to be confused with psychological ploys, verbal trickery, or other nonviolent and noncoercive ruses used by the interrogator in questioning hesitant or uncooperative sources.

The psychological techniques and principles outlined should neither be confused with, nor construed to be synonymous with, unauthorized techniques such as brainwashing, mental torture, or any other form of mental coercion to include drugs. These techniques and principles are intended to serve as guides in obtaining the willing cooperation of a source. The absence of threats in interrogation is intentional, as their enforcement and use normally constitute violations of international law and may result in prosecution under the UCMJ.

Additionally, the inability to carry out a threat of violence or force renders an interrogator ineffective should the source challenge the threat. Consequently, from both legal and moral viewpoints, the restrictions established by international law, agreements, and customs render threats of force.

violence, and deprivation useless as interrogation techniques.

SECURITY

The interrogator, by virtue of his position, possesses a great deal of classified information. He is aware constantly that his job is to obtain information, not impart it to the source. He safeguards military information at all times as well as the source of information. This becomes very clear when one considers that among those persons with whom the interrogator has contact, there are those attempting to collect information for the enemy. The interrogator is alert to detect any attempt made by the source to elicit information.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

The interrogator is concerned primarily with two sources of information in his intelligence collection effort: human sources and material sources (mainly captured enemy documents (CEDs)). The senior interrogator, depending on the supported commander's priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and information requirements (IR), decides which of these sources will be more effective in the intelligence collection effort.

HUMAN SOURCES

The interrogator encounters many sources who vary greatly in personality. social class, civilian occupation, military specialty, and political and religious beliefs. Their physical conditions may range from near death to perfect health, their intelligence levels may range from well below average to well above average, and their security consciousness may range from the lowest to the highest. Sources may be civilian internees, insurgents, EPWs, defectors, refugees, displaced persons, and agents or suspected agents. Because of these variations, the interrogator makes a careful study of every source to evaluate his mental, emotional, and physical state and uses it as a basis for interrogation. He deals mainly with three categories of sources: cooperative and friendly, neutral and nonpartisan, and hostile and antagonistic.

Cooperative and Friendly

A cooperative and friendly source offers little resistance to the interrogation and normally speaks freely on almost any topic introduced, other than that which will tend to incriminate or degrade him personally. To obtain the maximum amount of information from cooperative and friendly sources, the interrogator takes care to establish and to preserve a friendly and cooperative atmosphere by not inquiring into those private affairs which are beyond the scope of the interrogation. At the same time, he must avoid becoming overly friendly and losing control of the interrogation.

Neutral and Nonpartisan

A neutral and nonpartisan source is cooperative to a limited degree. He normally takes the position of answering questions asked directly, but seldom volunteers information. In some cases, he may be afraid to answer for fear of reprisals by the enemy. This often is the case in low-intensity conflict (LIC) where the people may be fearful of insurgent reprisals. With the neutral and nonpartisan source, the interrogator may have to ask many specific questions to obtain the information required.

Hostile and Antagonistic

A hostile and antagonistic source is most difficult to interrogate. In many cases, he refuses to talk at all and offers a real challenge to the interrogator. An interrogator must have self-control, patience, and tact when dealing with him. As a rule, at lower echelons, it is considered unprofitable to expend excessive time and effort in interrogating hostile and antagonistic sources. When time is available and the source appears to be an excellent target for exploitation, he should be isolated and repeatedly interrogated to obtain his cooperation. A more concentrated interrogation effort can be accomplished at higher levels, such as corps or echelons above corps (EAC), where more time is available to exploit hostile and antagonistic sources.

CAPTURED ENEMY DOCUMENTS

CEDs include any piece of recorded information which has been in the possession of a foreign nation and comes into US possession. This includes US documents which the foreign nation may have possessed. There are numerous ways to acquire a document, some of the most common ways are: found in the possession of human sources, on enemy dead, or on the battlefield. There are two types of documents: (1) official (government or military) documents such as overlays, field orders, maps, and codes; (2) personal (private or commercial) documents such as letters, diaries, newspapers, and books.

PERSONAL QUALITIES

An interrogator should possess an interest in human nature and have a personality which will enable him to gain the cooperation of a source. Ideally, these and other personal qualities would be inherent in an interrogator; however, in most cases, an interrogator can correct some deficiencies in these qualities if he has the desire and is willing to devote time to study and practice. Some desirable personal qualities in an interrogator are motivation, alertness, patience and tact, credibility, objectivity, self-control, adaptability, perseverence, and personal appearance and demeanor.

MOTIVATION

An interrogator may be motivated by several factors, for example, an interest in human relations, a desire to react to the challenge of personal interplay, an enthusiasm for the collection of information, or just a profound interest in foreign languages and cultures. Whatever the motivation, it is the most significant factor used by an interrogator to achieve success. Without motivation, other qualities lose their significance. The stronger the motivation, the more successful the interrogator.

ALERTNESS

The interrogator must be constantly aware of the shifting attitudes which normally characterize a source's reaction to interrogation. He notes the source's every gesture, word, and voice inflection. He determines why the source is in a certain mood or why his mood suddenly changed. It is from the source's mood and actions that the interrogator determines how to best proceed with the interrogation. He watches for any indication that the source is withholding information. He must watch for a tendency to resist further questioning, for diminishing resistance, for contradictions, or other tendencies, to include susceptibility.

PATIENCE AND TACT

The interrogator must have patience and tact in creating and maintaining rapport between himself and the source, thereby, enhancing the success of the interrogation. Additionally, the validity of the source's statements and the motives behind these statements may be obtainable only through the exercise of tact and patience. Displaying impatience encourages the difficult source to think that if he remains unresponsive for a little longer, the interrogator will stop his questioning. The display of impatience may cause the source to lose respect for the interrogator, thereby, reducing his effectiveness. An interrogator, with patience and tact, is able to terminate an interrogation and later continue further interrogation without arousing apprehension or resentment.

CREDIBILITY

The interrogator must maintain credibility with the source and friendly forces. Failure to produce material rewards when promised may adversely affect future interrogations. The importance of accurate reporting cannot be overstressed, since interrogation reports are often the basis for tactical decisions and operations.

OBJECTIVITY

The interrogator must maintain an objective and a dispassionate attitude, regardless of the emotional reactions he may actually experience, or which he may simulate dur-

ing the interrogation. Without this required objectivity, he may unconsciously distort the information acquired. He may also be unable to vary his interrogation techniques effectively.

SELF-CONTROL

The interrogator must have an exceptional degree of self-control to avoid displays of genuine anger, irritation, sympathy, or weariness which may cause him to lose the initiative during the interrogation. Self-control is especially important when employing interrogation techniques which require the display of simulated emotions or attitudes.

ADAPTABILITY

An interrogator must adapt himself to the many and varied personalities which he will encounter. He should try to imagine himself in the source's position. By being able to adapt, he can smoothly shift his techniques and approaches during interrogations. He must also adapt himself to the operational environment. In many cases, he has to conduct interrogations under a variety of unfavorable physical conditions.

PERSEVERANCE

A tenacity of purpose, in many cases, will make the difference between an interrogator who is merely good and one who is superior. An interrogator who becomes easily discouraged by opposition, noncooperation, or other difficulties will neither aggressively pursue the objective to a successful conclusion nor seek leads to other valuable information.

PERSONAL APPEARANCE AND DEMEANOR

The interrogator's personal appearance may greatly influence the conduct of the interrogation and the attitude of the source toward the interrogator. Usually a neat, organized, and professional appearance will favorably influence the source. A firm, deliberate, and businesslike manner of

speech and attitude may create a proper environment for a successful interrogation. If the interrogator's personal manner reflects fairness, strength, and efficiency, the source may prove cooperative and more receptive to questioning. However, depending on the approach techniques, the interrogator can decide to portray a different (for example, casual, sloven) appearance and demeanor to obtain the willing cooperation of the source.

SPECIALIZED SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE

The interrogator must be knowledgeable and qualified to efficiently and effectively exploit human and material sources which are of potential intelligence interest. He is trained in the techniques and proficiency necessary to exploit human and material sources. His initial training is in foreign language, and his entry-level training is in the exploitation of documents and human sources. The interrogator must possess, or acquire through training and experience, special skills and knowledge.

WRITING AND SPEAKING SKILLS

The most essential part of the interrogator's intelligence collection effort is reporting the information obtained. Hence, he must prepare and present both written and oral reports in a clear, complete, concise, and accurate manner. He must possess a good voice and speak English and a foreign language idiomatically and without objectionable accent or impediment.

Knowledge of a foreign language is necessary since interrogators work primarily with non-English speaking people. Language ability should include a knowledge of military terms, foreign idioms, abbreviations, colloquial and slang usages, and local dialects. Although a trained interrogator who lacks a foreign language skill can interrogate successfully through an interpreter, the results obtained by the linguistically proficient interrogator will be more timely and comprehensive. Language labs, tapes, or instructors should be made available wherever possible to provide refresher

and enhancement training for interrogator linguists.

KNOWLEDGE OF THE US ARMY'S MISSION, ORGANIZATION, AND OPERATIONS

Interrogation operations contribute to the accomplishment of the supported commander's mission. The interrogator must have a working knowledge of the US Army's missions, organizations, weapons and equipment, and methods of operation. This knowledge enables him to judge the relative significance of the information he extracts from the source.

KNOWLEDGE OF THE TARGET COUNTRY

Every interrogator should be knowledgeable about his unit's target country, such as armed forces uniforms and insignia, OB information, and country familiarity.

Armed Forces Uniforms and Insignia

Through his knowledge of uniforms, insignia, decorations, and other distinctive devices, the interrogator may be able to determine the rank, branch of service, type of unit, and military experience of a military or paramilitary source. During the planning and preparation and the approach phases, later discussed in this manual, the identification of uniforms and insignia is very helpful to the interrogator.

Order of Battle Information

OB is defined as the identification, strength, command structure, and disposition of personnel, units, and equipment of any military force. OB elements are separate categories by which detailed information is maintained. They are composition, disposition, strength, training, combat effectiveness, tactics, logistics, electronic technical data, and miscellaneous data. During the questioning phase, OB elements assist the interrogator in verifying the accuracy of the information obtained and can be used as an effective tool to gain new

information. Aids which may be used to identify units are names of units, names of commanders, home station identifications, code designations and numbers, uniforms, insignia, guidons, documents, military postal system data, and equipment and vehicle markings.

Country Familiarity

The interrogator should be familiar with the social, political, and economic institutions; geography; history; and culture of the target country. Since many sources will readily discuss nonmilitary topics, the interrogator may induce reluctant prisoners to talk by discussing the geography, economics, or politics of the target country. He may, then, gradually introduce significant topics into the discussion to gain important insight concerning the conditions and attitudes in the target country. He should keep abreast of major events as they occur in the target country. By knowing the current events affecting the target country, the interrogator will better understand the general situation in the target country, as well as the causes and repercussions.

KNOWLEDGE OF COMMON SOLDIER SKILLS

Interrogators must be proficient in all common soldier skills. However, map reading and enemy material and equipment are keys to the performance of interrogator duties.

Map Reading

Interrogators must read maps well enough to map track using source information obtained about locations of enemy activities. Through the use of his map tracking skills, the interrogator can obtain information on the locations of enemy activities from sources who can read a map. Furthermore, his map reading skills are essential to translate information into map terminology from sources who cannot read a map. Map reading procedures are outlined in FM 21-26.

Enemy Material and Equipment

The interrogator should be familiar with the capabilities, limitations, and employment of standard weapons and equipment so that he may recognize and identify changes, revisions, and innovations. Some of the more common subjects of interest to the interrogator include small arms, infantry support weapons, artillery, aircraft, vehicles, communications equipment, and NBC defense. FM 100-2-3 provides information on enemy material and equipment.

Specialized Training

The interrogator requires specialized training in international regulations, security, and neurolinguistics.

International Agreements

The interrogator should know international regulations on the treatment of prisoners of war and the general principles of the Law of Land Warfare and The Hague and Geneva Conventions.

Security

Interrogators must know how to identify, mark, handle, and control sensitive material according to AR 380-5. He should have received special training on Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the Army (SAEDA).

Neurolinguistics

Neurolinguistics is a behavioral communications model and a set of procedures that improve communication skills. The interrogator should read and react to nonverbal communications. An interrogator can best adapt himself to the source's personality and control his own reactions when he has an understanding of basic psychological factors, traits, attitudes, drives, motivations, and inhibitions.

CHAPTER 2

Role of the Interrogator

An interrogation element does not operate on its own. It conducts operations in response to an assigned collection mission and reports the information it collects back into the system to help support combat commanders in fighting the air-land battle. The intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) process is the framework in which intelligence and electronic warfare (IEW) operations take place. Interrogation assets operate within that framework to support the commander.

COMMANDER'S MISSION UNDER AIR-LAND BATTLE

All combat commanders have the same basic responsibility. They must destroy the enemy's capability to conduct further operations within their assigned areas of operation. To accomplish this mission, commanders must locate, identify, engage, and defeat enemy units. A commander can only engage the enemy after that enemy has entered the commander's area of operations. The depth of this area is determined by the maximum range of the weapon systems controlled by the commander. High technology battlefields of the future will be characterized by high mobility, devastating firepower, and tactics which take maximum advantage of both. On such battlefields, a commander whose sole interest is his area of operations is a commander who has lost the initiative. Losing the initiative on a battlefield means losing the battle. Air-land battle doctrine projects a way for commanders to preserve the initiative. It requires commanders to expand their outlook on the battlefield to another area, the area of interest. This area contains those enemy elements which may be close enough to effect the outcome of combat operations in the immediate future. If commanders can locate, identify, and accurately predict the intentions of enemy units while they are in the area of interest, it may be possible to inhibit or destroy their ability to conduct future combat operations. In combat operations against the enemy, air-land battle

doctrine concentrates on deep, close, and rear operations. Air-land battle doctrine requires all commanders to have a mental and emotional commitment to the offensive. They must set primary and secondary objectives in terms of enemy formations, not terrain features. They must attack units and areas critical to coherent enemy operations, not just the enemy's lead formations. Commanders must possess the spirit of offensive determination. They must direct powerful initial blows against the enemy, placing him at an immediate disadvantage. These initial blows must be rapidly followed by additional strikes to keep the enemy off balance. To successfully implement the air-land battle doctrine, commanders must-

- □ Hold the initiative.
- Operate across the entire width and depth of the battlefield.
- React rapidly to changes in the enemy's intentions.
- □ Synchronize the operations of their subordinates.

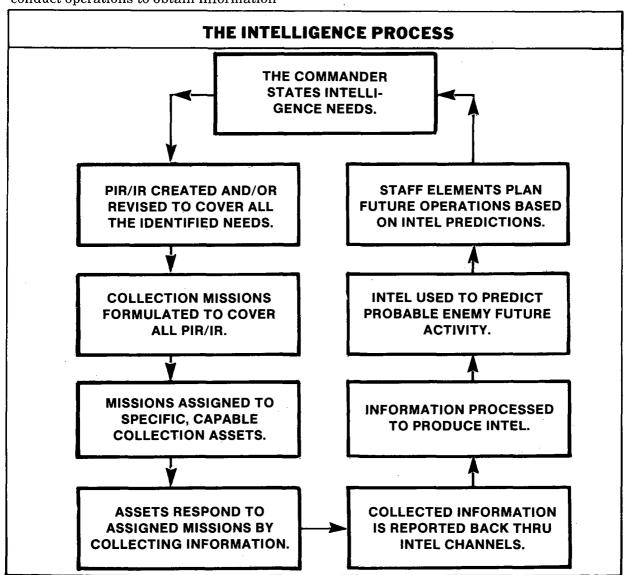
The air-land battle doctrine places an extremely heavy burden on all commanders. However, these burdens must be borne, if commanders expect to win against heavy odds on the battlefield of the future.

MILITARY INTELLIGENCE AND INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD

Like all other intelligence assets, interrogators serve the commander. Interrogation operations are of no value unless they contribute to the accomplishment of the supported commander's mission. To understand the interrogator's role in mission accomplishment, the overall contribution made by military intelligence must be understood. Military intelligence is responsible for providing commanders with an accurate and timely estimate of the enemy's

capabilities and probable courses of action. This estimate must consider the terrain features in the area of operations, the number and type of enemy units in this area, and the prevailing weather conditions. Intelligence assets collect and analyze information to develop this estimate, then, give the estimate to commanders in sufficient time for use in their decision making.

Commanders request the information they need. These information requests are translated into collection requirements. The collection requirements are consolidated into collection missions and assigned to specific collection assets. Collection assets conduct operations to obtain information that satisfies their assigned collection missions. As collection assets gather information, they report it. The reported information is consolidated and analyzed to determine its reliability and validity. Valid information is collated and used to produce intelligence, which is then provided to the commanders, and simultaneously to collection assets to provide immediate feedback to assist in collection operations. This process is continuous, since commanders must react to a constantly changing battlefield. The following illustration shows the overall process followed by intelligence personnel in producing this estimate.



Analysis is the heart or center of the intelligence process. The collection effort is driven by an analysis of the commander's mission and the information needs this analysis identifies. The information collected is analyzed to determine how well it fills the commander's needs. IPB is the initial step in performing this analysis. IPB integrates enemy doctrine with the weather and terrain as they relate to a specific battlefield environment. This integration allows enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, and probable courses of action to be determined and evaluated. On the battlefield, IPB is dynamic. It produces graphic estimates that portray the enemy probable courses of action in the immediate situation. Commanders and their staff elements use IPB products to help them determine how to achieve decisive results with limited resources.

INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

IEW operations are conducted to satisfy the aggregate intelligence, counterintelligence (CI), and EW requirements of the commander. IEW operations include both situation and target development activities. They are collectively oriented on the collection, processing, analysis, and reporting of all information regarding the enemy. weather, and terrain. IEW operations generate combat information, direct targeting data, all-source intelligence, and correlated targeting information. CI supports OPSEC, deception, rear operations, and EW. CI support to OPSEC and deception protects friendly command, control, and communications (C3) programs. These are integral to IEW operations performed in support of the commander's combat objectives.

SITUATION DEVELOPMENT

Situation development requires the collection of information that accurately describes the enemy, weather, and terrain within the supported commander's area of interest. The following questions exemplify the types of information required.

☐ How will the terrain features and cur-

- rent weather affect the enemy's men and equipment? How will these effects change his operational timetables?
- ☐ What tactics will the enemy employ to achieve his objectives? What equipment will he employ? How will he organize his forces?
- □ Where will the enemy fight? What are his current unit locations? What are the strengths and weaknesses of those dispositions?
- ☐ What are the enemy's intentions?
 Where will he move next? What will he
 do when he gets there? Will he attack,
 defend, or withdraw? Where, When,
 How?
- ☐ Who, exactly, is the enemy? What are the capabilities, limitations, and operational patterns of specific enemy units and their commanders?
- ☐ Where is the enemy vulnerable? What are his technical, operational, and human weaknesses?

TARGET DEVELOPMENT

Target development requires the collection of combat information, targeting data, and correlated targeting information. Its objective is to accurately predict where and when the enemy will establish dispositions that will yield the most decisive results when struck by a minimum of firepower. The following questions exemplify the types of information required.

- ☐ Where, exactly, are the high value targets? Where are the locations of enemy weapons systems, units, and activities that may impact on combat operations?
- ☐ What, exactly, is at these locations? How much equipment? How many personnel? To what units do they belong?
- ☐ How long will these locations be targets? When did the units, equipment, and personnel arrive? Where will they locate?

Specific Information Requirements

Tactical intelligence operations begin with the commander. He conveys his

information needs to the intelligence staff who converts them into PIR and IR for the commander's approval or modification. The intelligence officer translates PIR and IR into specific collection missions for subordinate, attached, and supporting units and requests information from the next higher echelon. He receives and evaluates information from all sources, develops and nominates high-payoff targets (HPTs), and reports intelligence results to higher, lower, and adjacent units.

Battalion Specific Information Requirements

Battalion commanders need specific information and accurate intelligence from the brigade and higher headquarters to plan their operations. They need timely combat information and targeting data from subordinate, adjacent, and supporting units to refine their plan and to win their offensive and defensive battles. Their specific information requirements (SIR) for attacking and defending are consolidated, due to the speed with which they must react on the extremely dynamic and volatile air-land battlefield. They must know—

- Location, direction, and speed of platoon and company-sized elements within the enemy's first-echelon battalions.
- Location, direction, and speed of enemy second-echelon battalions which indicate the first-echelon regiment's main effort.
- □ Disposition and strength of enemy defensive positions and fortifications.
- □ Location of antitank positions, crew-served weapons, individual vehicle positions, and dismounted infantry.
- □ Locations of barriers, obstacles, minefields, and bypass routes.
- ☐ Effects of terrain and prevailing weather conditions throughout the course of combat operations.
- ☐ Capability of enemy to employ air assets.
- ☐ Availability and probability of use of enemy radio electronic combat (REC) assets to disrupt friendly C³.

| П | Possibility | of special | weanons |
|---|--------------|------------|----------|
| ᅠ | T OSSIDILITY | ul speciai | weapons. |

Probability of enemy use of NBC weapons.

Brigade Specific Information Requirements

Brigade commanders need and use specific information to plan, direct, coordinate, and support the operations of the division against enemy first-echelon regiments, their battalions, companies, and combat support units—the sustainers. They also need accurate intelligence about enemy second-echelon regiments within first-echelon divisions and any follow-on forces which can close on their area of operation before the current engagement can be decisively concluded.

Brigades strive to attack enemy firstechelon forces while they are on the move and before they can deploy into combat formations. The brigade commander needs specific information about—

- Composition, equipment, strengths, and weaknesses of advancing enemy forces.
- □ Location, direction, and speed of enemy first-echelon battalions and their subordinate companies.
- □ Locations and activities of enemy second and follow-on echelons capable of reinforcing their first-echelon forces in the operations area.
- □ Location of enemy indirect fire weapon systems and units.
- □ Locations of gaps, assailable flanks, and other tactical weaknesses in the enemy's OB and operations security (OPSEC) posture.
- □ Air threat.
- ☐ Enemy use of NBC.
- ☐ Effects of weather and terrain on current and projected operations.
- ☐ Anticipated timetable or event schedule associated with the enemy's most likely courses of action.

Should the enemy succeed in establishing his defensive positions, then, brigade commanders' SIR increase. They must then know the specific types, locations, and organization of enemy first- and second-echelon defensive positions and fortifications. These include—

- ☐ Barriers, obstacles, fire sacks, and antitank strong points.
- Locations of antiaircraft and missile artillery units.
- ☐ Locations of surface-to-air missile units.
- □ Location of REC units.
- □ Location of reserve maneuver forces.
- ☐ Enemy ability to conduct deep attack into friendly rear area.

Brigade commanders given defensive missions, or forced to defend given sectors, require specific information about assaulting enemy companies, battalions, regiments, and divisions—generally, their strength, composition, and direction of attack. The same information is required about enemy follow-on units that can affect brigade combat operations. Of specific concern are the locations, size, activities, direction, and speed of enemy air-assault, heliborne, and tactical air units capable of dealing lethal and decisive blows to brigade units and which could potentially be used to thwart any counterattack.

Specific information about enemy firstand second-echelon regimental C³ facilities is of paramount concern to the brigade commander, whether on the offense or defense. He must know the specific locations of enemy—

- ☐ Division forward and main command posts (CPs).
- ☐ Regimental and battalion CPs.
- □ Fire direction control centers.
- Command observation posts.
- □ Radio and radar reconnaissance sites.
- □ REC sites.
- ☐ Target acquisition sites.

The suppression, neutralization, and destruction of enemy C³ systems and facilities are critical to the success of close operations. Brigade commanders, in concert with supporting division and corps IEW, and maneuver and fire support units use all available means to identify, locate, disrupt, and destroy these extremely HPTs. Their objective is to neutralize the enemy commanders' capability to command troops and control weapon and combat support systems. Thus, to degrade or deny the ability of the enemy commander to conduct his attack as planned, this is done by systematically attacking key nodes and information links in the enemy commanders' command and control (C2) system, which supports their decision-making process. This form of C² warfare is founded upon the basic tenets of command, control, and communications countermeasures (C3CM) strategy and is defined as-

The integrated use of OPSEC, military deception, jamming, and physical destruction, supported by INTELLIGENCE, to deny information, influence, degrade, or destroy enemy C³ capabilities and to protect friendly C³.

The protection of friendly C³—protect C³—is the number one priority under C³CM strategy. Intelligence supports the protection of friendly C³ primarily through CI support to OPSEC and deception.

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

The mission of CI is to detect, evaluate, counteract, or prevent hostile intelligence collection, subversion, sabotage, and international terrorism conducted by or on behalf of any foreign power, organization, or person operating to the detriment of the US Army. CI personnel identify the hostile intelligence collection threat. They, together with operations personnel, develop friendly force profiles, identify vulnerabilities, and make recommendations to reduce those vulnerabilities. CI operations support OPSEC, deception, and rear operations.

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO OPERATIONS SECURITY

CI support to OPSEC is the principal role of CI at echelons division and below. It includes—

- ☐ The identification and analysis of enemy reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition (RSTA) capabilities, personnel, units, and activities.
- ☐ The identification and analysis of enemy REC units, locations, and activities.
- ☐ Assisting in the development of friendly force profiles.
- □ Determining friendly vulnerabilities to enemy RSTA and REC activities.
- Recommending and evaluating appropriate OPSEC and deception measures.

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO DECEPTION

Military deception operations are planned, controlled, directed, and conducted by commanders at echelons above division. They are designed to mislead enemy senior military and political leaders regarding our true military objectives, our combat capabilities and limitations, and the composition and disposition of our combat forces. Battlefield deception is deliberate action to achieve surprise on the air-land battlefield. Its purpose is to mislead enemy ground force commanders as to our true combat objectives; tactical OB; major axis of advance; and the disposition of our reserve and combat support units, defensive positions, fortifications, and C³ facilities.

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO REAR OPERATIONS

CI support to rear operations includes identifying and analyzing the enemy threat to brigade trains and both division support command (DISCOM) and corps support command (COSCOM) operations. CI personnel recommend steps to neutralize

enemy agents, saboteurs, terrorists, sympathizers, and special purpose forces. Brigade and battalion commanders, their staffs, and all subordinate personnel must be trained and prepared to identify and report enemy units or activities which may pose a threat to brigade trains, DISCOM, and COSCOM operations. The potential impact on close operations from the rear cannot be overlooked.

Black, gray, and white lists identify personnel of CI interest. CI teams conduct operations that provide data used to compile these lists. Black lists contain the names of persons who are hostile to US interests and whose capture or nullification of their effectiveness are of prime importance. Gray lists contain names of persons whose inclinations or attitudes toward US interests are certain. White lists contain names of persons who are favorably inclined toward US interests and need to be protected from enemy targeting.

INTERROGATION SUPPORT TO CI

Interrogation and CI personnel must interact to defeat the enemy's collection effort and the threat posed to our rear areas. The interrogator must work in close coordination with CI personnel to keep abreast of CI targets in the event he encounters a source that possesses information of CI interest. The following questions exemplify the types of information required by CI:

- □ What specific intelligence collection operations are being conducted by the enemy?
- ☐ What aspects of the enemy's plans have been successfully concealed from our collection efforts?
- ☐ What aspects of friendly plans have been discovered by the enemy, and how were they discovered?
- ☐ Does the enemy plan to conduct sabotage operations?
- □ Does the enemy plan to conduct subversive operations?
- ☐ How effective are our OPSEC measures?

How effective are our attempts at military deception?

ELECTRONIC WARFARE

EW is an essential element of combat power. It can provide commanders both a passive and an active means to protect their C³ systems and a passive and an active means to attack the enemy commanders' C³ systems as well. Protecting C³ is the number one priority for EW in accordance with C³CM strategy. Action taken to deny, influence, and degrade or destroy enemy C3 capabilities and counter-C³ is equally important. EW, like other elements of combat power on the air-land battlefield, is waged by employing a combination of both offensive and defensive operations, tactics, and procedures. Air-land battle doctrine and the spirit of the offense are the overriding considerations in planning and conducting EW operations (see FM 34-1).

The following questions exemplify types of information that the interrogator provides to EW operations:

- □ Will the enemy employ jammers?
- ☐ Will the enemy augment heavy electronic equipment?
- □ What specific means of C³ are being used by the enemy?
- What problem has the enemy experienced when using each of these means?
- ☐ What has been the effect of our attempts to influence, degrade, or destroy these means of C³?

CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF INTERROGATORS

Interrogators are trained as linguists to question sources and to exploit CEDs. They collect and report information that pertains to the IEW tasks. Reportable information is determined by comparing the information

obtained to the PIR and IR contained in the interrogation element's collection mission. Interrogators collect information on political, economic, and a wide range of military topics. In doing this, they organize their collection effort according to the OB elements used by the intelligence analyst. However, at the tactical level, commanders and intelligence staff will generate requests for specific intelligence and combat information PIR and IR that will allow them to better conduct the war. Therefore, the collection effort should be limited to obtaining information that responds to the PIR and IR:

- Missions. Information that describes the present, future, or past missions of specific enemy units. Each unit for which mission information was obtained is identified.
- □ Compositions. Information that identifies specific enemy units. This identification should include the type of unit (artillery, transportation, armor, and so forth) and a description of the unit's organizational chain of command.
- □ Strength. Information that describes the size of enemy units in terms of personnel, weapons, and equipment. A unit identification must accompany each description.
- ☐ Dispositions. Information that establishes locations occupied by the enemy units or activities. The information will identify the military significance of the disposition, other enemy units there, and any security measures.
- ☐ Tactics. Information that describes the tactics in use, or planned for use, by specific enemy units. The doctrine governing the employment of these tactics will be included in the description.
- ☐ Training. Information that identifies and describes the types of individual and collective training being conducted by the enemy. The description will include all information on the thoroughness, degree, and quality of the training.
- Combat effectiveness. Information that describes the ability and fighting

quality of specific enemy units. The description will provide unit identification and information about personnel and equipment losses and replacements, reinforcements, morale, and combat experiences of its members.

- □ Logistics. Information that describes the means by which the enemy moves and sustains his forces. This includes any information on the types and amounts of supply required, procured, stored, and distributed by enemy units in support of current and future operations.
- Electronic technical data. Information that describes the operational parameters of specific enemy electronic equipment. This includes both communications and noncommunications systems.
- Miscellaneous data. Information that supports the development of any of the other OB elements. Examples are per-

sonalities, passwords, unit histories, radio call signs, radio frequencies, unit or vehicle identification numbers, and PSYOP.

The degree of success achieved by interrogation operations is limited by the environment in which the operations are performed. Interrogators depend on the IEW process to give direction to their collection efforts. They rely on the conduct of combat operations to provide them with collection targets: sources and CED.

Interrogation operations are also limited by the very nature of human intelligence (HUMINT) collection. The source or CED must actually have the desired information before the interrogators can collect it. With respect to sources, there is always the possibility that knowledgeable individuals may refuse to cooperate. The Geneva and Hague Conventions and the UCMJ set definite limits on the measures which can be used to gain the willing cooperation of prisoners of war.

CHAPTER 3

Interrogation Process

The interrogation process involves the screening and selection of sources for interrogation and the use of interrogation techniques and procedures. Both screening and interrogation involve complex interpersonal skills, and many aspects of their performance are extremely subjective. Each screening and interrogation is unique because of the interaction of the interrogator with the source. There are five interrogation phases: planning and preparation, approach, questioning, termination, and reporting.

SCREENING SOURCES

Screening is the selection of sources for interrogation. It must be conducted at every echelon to determine the cooperativeness and the knowledgeability of sources and to determine which sources can best satisfy the commander's PIR and IR in a timely manner.

CONDUCT PRESCREENING

Observe the Source

Screeners should personally observe the source. During this observation, the screener should first examine the EPW captive tag (Appendix D). The EPW captive tag will provide the screener information regarding the source's circumstances of capture (when, where, how, by whom, and so forth). This information can assist the interrogator in the conduct of the screening and most importantly can show immediately if the source has the potential of possessing information which could answer the supported commander's PIR and IR. The screeners should pay particular attention to rank insignia, condition of uniforms and equipment, and behavior demonstrated by the source. Screeners should look for things like attempts to talk to the guards. intentionally joining placement in the wrong segregation group, or any signs of nervousness, anxiety, or fear. Any source whose appearance or behavior indicates

that he is willing to talk should be noted by the screeners. During the observation, the screener should look for signs (such as the source's branch insignia or other identifiable features) to indicate that the source could have knowledge of information related to the supported commander's PIR and IR.

Question Guards

Screeners should question guards about the source. Since the guards are in constant contact with the source, they can provide the information on the source's behavior. The guards can provide information on how the source has responded to orders, what requests have been made by the source, what behavior has been demonstrated by the source, and so forth. In addition, the guards can help screeners with specific items of interest to identify sources who might answer the supported commander's PIR and IR.

Examine Documents

Screeners should examine the documents captured with the source and any documents pertaining to the source. Documents captured with the source (identification card, letters, map sections, and so forth) can provide information that identifies the source, his organization, his mission, and other personal background (family, knowledge, experience, and so forth). Available documents pertaining to the source (screening reports, interrogation reports, and administrative documents, such as detainee personnel record (see Appendix B)) prepared by the military police, can help the screener by providing information on the source's physical and emotional status, knowledge, experience, and other background information. This information can be used to verify information from documents captured with the source and further assess his willingness to cooperate. When examining documents, screeners should look for items that will indicate whether the source is cooperative or willing to cooperate based on any

specific personal interest. In addition, the screener should examine the documents to determine if the source has information which answers the supported commander's PIR and IR.

If the source has information pertaining to new foreign material, contact the technical intelligence element, and if the source has information of target exploitation interest, contact the target exploitation element.

COORDINATION WITH CI ELEMENT

Before initiating the interrogation and screening process, the interrogator establishes close liaison with the supporting CI agents. The CI element provides PIR of CI interest. During the interrogation and screening process, interrogators identify sources of CI interest. After these sources have been interrogated for any information of immediate tactical value, (as needed) they are turned over to CI personnel as quickly as possible. For example, CI is interested in sources that the following conditions apply:

Have no identification documents. Have excessive identification documents. Have modified identification documents. Possess unusually large amounts of cash or valuables. Possess knowledge of critical interest (for example, nuclear power plant operations, chemical plant operations, weapons test and development, and so forth). ☐ Are illegal border crossers. Attempt to avoid checkpoints. Are on the black, gray, or white list. Request to see CI or US Army

Screeners should always consider cooperative, knowledgeable sources first. These

Have family in the denied area.

intelligence.

sources are identified through the screeners' review of documents, questioning of the guards, and their own personal observations. Based on their notes, the screeners establish the order in which these sources will be screened. The guards are then told to bring these sources, in a specified sequence, to the screening site one at a time.

Screeners ask each source about the circumstances of his capture, his personal background, his military job, and his unit of assignment. The goal is to get the source to talk. Once the source is talking, the screeners try to identify any strong emotions and the reasons for them. This will indicate how susceptible the source may be to interrogation and may identify the approach techniques which have the greatest chance of success. Screeners also inject questions designed to identify those topical areas in which the source possesses pertinent information.

RECORD INFORMATION

A screener must record information as it is obtained from the source on a screening report form. An example of this form is shown in Appendix F. All of the information shown is rarely obtained from any one source. The blocks are there to save the screeners as much additional writing as possible. If size, activity, location, unit, time and equipment (SALUTE) reportable information is obtained during the screening, it must be exploited fully and reported as soon as possible.

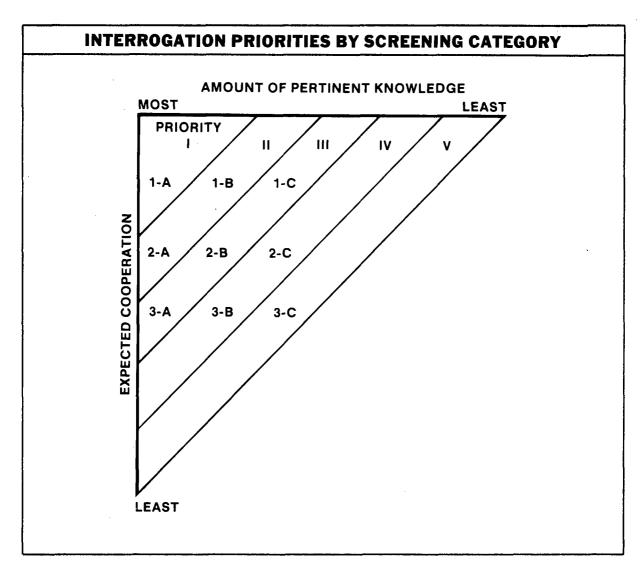
ASSIGN CATEGORY

The screening of a source ends when the screener is sure that he can make an accurate assessment of the source's potential cooperation and pertinent knowledge. At this time, the source is returned to the control of the guards, and the screener records his assessment on the screening report form. The assessment is recorded by means of a screening code. The screening code is a number-letter designation which reflects the level of cooperation to be expected from the source and the level of knowledgeability the source may possess. The number "1" represents a source who responds to direct questions. The number "2" represents a source

who responds hesitantly to questioning. The number "3" represents a source who does not respond to questioning. The letter "A" represents a source who is very likely to possess information pertinent to the supported commander's PIR. The letter "B" represents a source who might have information pertinent to the supported commander's IR. The letter "C" represents a source who does not appear to have pertinent information.

Those sources who have been assigned to the same category may be interrogated in any order deemed appropriate by the senior interrogator. Category 1A sources should normally be the first to be interrogated. Category 1B sources are next, followed by those assigned to categories 2A, 1C, 2B, 3A, 2C, and 3B. Category 3C sources are normally interrogated last. This order of priorities ensures the highest probability of obtaining the greatest amount of pertinent information within the time available for interrogations. Screening codes may change with the echelon. The higher the echelon, the more time is available to conduct an approach. The following illustration depicts the order in which sources will be interrogated.

NOTE: The term "screening category" should not be confused with EPW- or source-assigned category that is assigned according to their intelligence value (see Appendix A).



INTERROGATING PROCEDURES

PLANNING AND PREPARATION

Once the senior interrogator has assigned specific sources to his subordinates, the interrogators develop a plan for their interrogations. These plans reflect the current situation and the supported commanders' PIR and IR. If they do not, the subsequent interrogations will not help the element to satisfy its assigned collection mission, and information needed by the supported unit will be missed. Each interrogator, where feasible, begins his preparation by examining the situation map (SITMAP), the OB data base, and pertinent information contained in the interrogation element's files.

Interrelation of Planning and Preparation and Approach

The planning and preparation phase and the approach phase are interrelated. In the planning and preparation phase, the interrogator gathers information on the source's circumstances of capture, comments from others who have been with the source, information on the source's observed behavior, and information on some of the source's personal traits and peculiarities from the screening sheet. This information helps the interrogator develop a picture of the source and enables him to select approaches most likely to work. There are four primary factors that must be taken into consideration in selecting tentative approaches:

- ☐ The source's mental and physical state. Is the source injured, angry, crying, arrogant, cocky, or frightened? If so, how can this state be best exploited in the interrogation effort.
- ☐ The source's background. What is the source's age and level of military or civilian experience.
- ☐ The objective of the interrogation. How much time is available for the interrogation? Is the commander interested only in specific areas (PIR and IR)? Is this source knowledgeable enough to require a full OB interrogation?

☐ The interrogator himself. What abilities does he have that can be brought into play? What weaknesses does he have that may interfere with the interrogation of the source? Can his personality adapt to the personality of the source?

Questioning Guards

Interrogators should question guards as part of their preparations. The guards are in constant contact with the sources and may be able to provide the following types of information:

- □ Physical condition.
- ☐ Demonstrated attitude and behavior.
- □ Contact made with other guards or
- ☐ How the source has been handled since his capture.
- Hearsay information from others who have handled the source.
- Confirmation of capture data, especially the circumstances under which the source was captured.

Each interrogator will unobtrusively observe the source to personally confirm his identity and to check his personal appearance and behavior.

Analyze Information

After the interrogator has collected all information available about his assigned source, he analyzes it. He looks for indicators of any psychological or physical weakness that might make the source susceptible to one or more approach techniques. The interrogator formulates a strategy to conduct his analysis. He also uses the information he collected to identify the type and level of knowledge possessed by the source that is pertinent to the element's collection mission.

Modify Sequences of Questioning

The interrogator uses his estimate of the type and extent of knowledge possessed by the source to modify the basic topical sequence of questioning. He selects only those topics in which he believes the source has pertinent knowledge. In this way, the interrogator refines his element's overall objective into a set of specific topics for his interrogation. The major topics that can be covered in an interrogation are shown below in their normal sequence. The interrogator is, however, free to modify this sequence as he deems necessary.

| Mission. |
|---------------------------------|
| Organization. |
| Personnel strength. |
| Weapons and equipment strength. |
| Dispositions. |
| Tactics. |
| Training. |
| Combat effectiveness. |
| Logistics. |
| Electronic technical data. |
| Miscellaneous. |

Finalize Interrogation Plan

As a result of the planning and preparation phase, the interrogator develops a plan for conducting his assigned interrogation. He must review this plan with the senior interrogator when possible. Whether written or oral, the interrogation plan must contain at least the following items of information:

| Identity of the source. |
|---|
| Interrogation serial number. |
| Topics, in sequence, that will be covered. |
| Reasons why the interrogator selected only specific topics from the basic questioning sequence. |

Approach strategy selected.
 Means selected for recording the information obtained.

The senior interrogator reviews each plan and makes any changes that he feels necessary based on the commander's PIR and IR. After the plan is approved, the holding compound is notified to have a guard bring the source to the interrogation site. The interrogator collects all available interrogation aids needed (maps, charts, writing tools, reference materials, and so forth) and proceeds to the interrogation site.

APPROACH

The approach phase actually begins when the interrogator first comes in contact with the source and continues until the prisoner begins answering questions pertinent to the objective of the interrogation effort. Interrogators do not "run" an approach by following a set pattern or routine. Each interrogation is different, but all approaches in interrogations have the following purposes in common:

- ☐ Establish and maintain control over the source and the interrogation.
- Establish and maintain rapport between the interrogator and the source.
- Manipulate the source's emotions and weaknesses to gain his willing cooperation.

The successful application of approach techniques eventually induces the source to willingly provide accurate intelligence information to the interrogator. The term "willingly" refers to the source answering the interrogator's questions, not necessarily his cooperation. The source may or may not be aware that he is actually providing the interrogator with information about enemy forces. Some approaches may be complete when the source begins to answer questions. Others may have to be constantly maintained or reinforced throughout the interrogation. The techniques used in an approach can best be defined as a series of events, not just verbal conversation between the interrogator and the source. The exploitation of the source's emotion can be either harsh or gentle in application (hand and body movements, actual physical contact such as a hand on the shoulder for reassurance, or even silence are all useful techniques that the interrogator may have to bring into play).

Basic Concepts of Approaches

The manipulative techniques within each approach are different, but there are some

factors common to all approaches which affect the success or failure of the approach itself. The interrogator should establish and maintain control, establish and develop rapport, assess the source, make smooth transitions, appear sincere, be convincing, and recognize the breaking point.

Establish and Maintain Control. The interrogator should appear to be the one who controls all aspects of the interrogation to include the lighting, heating, and configuration of the interrogation room, as well as the food, shelter, and clothing given to the source. The interrogator must always be in control, he must act quickly and firmly. However, everything that he says and does must be within the limits of the Geneva and Hague Conventions, as well as the standards of conduct outlined in the UCMJ.

Establish and Develop Rapport. Rapport between the interrogator and the source is really nothing more than a two-way flow of communication. It can involve showing kindness and humanity in an otherwise harsh situation, or it can mean badgering the source. Rapport is established when the source reacts to the interrogator's statement. Rapport must be maintained throughout the interrogation, not only just in the approach phase. If the interrogator has established good rapport initially and then abandons the effort, the source would rightfully assume that the interrogator cares less and less about him as the information is being obtained. If this occurs, rapport is lost and the source may cease answering questions. Rapport may be developed by—

- □ Asking about the circumstances of capture. By asking about the source's circumstances of capture, the interrogator can gain insight into the prisoner's actual state of mind and more importantly, he can ascertain his possible breaking points.
- Asking background questions. After asking about the source's circumstances of capture, the interrogator can further gain rapport by asking questions about his background. Apparent interest can be built by asking about his family, civilian life, friends, likes, dislikes, and so forth. The main point

in asking about the source's background is to develop rapport, but nonpertinent questions may open new
avenues for the approach and help
determine whether or not the tentative
approaches chosen in the planning
and preparation phase will be effective. If nonpertinent questions show
that the tentative approaches chosen
will not be effective, a flexible interrogator can easily shift the direction of
his approach without the source being
aware of the change.

Depending on the situation, circumstances, and any requests the source may have made, the following can also be used to develop rapport:

- □ Offering realistic incentives: such as immediate (coffee, cigarettes, and so forth), short-term (a meal, shower, send a letter home, and so forth), and long-term (repatriation, political asylum, and so forth).
- ☐ Feigning experience similar to those of the source.
- ☐ Showing concern for the prisoner through the use of voice vitality and body language.
- ☐ Helping the source to rationalize his guilt.
- ☐ Showing kindness and understanding toward the source's predicament.
- □ Exonerating the source from guilt.
- ☐ Flattering the source.

Assess the Source. After having established control of the source and having established rapport, the interrogator continually assesses the prisoner to see if the approaches, and later the questioning techniques, chosen in the planning and preparation phase will indeed work. Remember that the approaches chosen in planning and preparation are only tentative and are based on the sometimes scanty information available from documents, the guards, and personal observation. This may lead the interrogator to select approaches which may be totally incorrect for obtaining this source's willing cooperation. A careful assessment of the source is absolutely necessary to avoid wasting valuable time in

the approach phase. Make assessment by asking background and nonpertinent questions which will indicate whether or not the approaches chosen will be effective. The questions can be mixed or they can be separate. If, for example, the interrogator had chosen a love of comrades approach, he should ask the source questions like "How did you get along with your fellow squad members?" If the source answers that they were all very close and worked well as a team, then the interrogator can go right into his love of comrades approach and be reasonably sure of its success. However, if the source answers, "They all hated my guts and I couldn't stand any of them!," then the interrogator should abandon that approach and ask some quick nonpertinent questions to give himself some time to work out a new approach.

Make Smooth Transitions. The interrogator must guide the conversation smoothly and logically, especially if he needs to move from one approach technique to another. "Poking and hoping" in the approach may alert the prisoner of ploys and will make the job more difficult. Tie-ins to another approach can be made logically and smoothly by using transitional phrases. Logical tie-ins can be made by the inclusion of simple sentences which connect the previously used approach with the basis for the next one. Transitions can also be smoothly covered by leaving the unsuccessful approach and going back to nonpertinent questions. By using nonpertinent conversation, the interrogator can more easily move the conversation in the desired direction, and as previously stated, sometimes obtain leads and hints as to source's stresses or weaknesses or other approach strategies that may be more successful.

Be Sincere and Convincing. All professional interrogators must be convincing and appear sincere in working their approaches. If an interrogator is using argument and reason to get the source to cooperate, he must be convincing and appear sincere. All inferences of promises, situations, and arguments, or other invented material must be believable. What a source may or may not believe depends on his level of knowledge, experience, and

training. A good assessment of the source is the basis for the approach and is vital to the success of the interrogation effort.

Recognize the Breaking Point. Every source has a breaking point, but an interrogator never knows what it is until it has been reached. There are, however, some good indicators that the source is near his breaking point or has already reached it. For example, if during the approach, the source leans forward with his facial expression indicating an interest in the proposal or is more hesitant in his argument, he is probably nearing the breaking point. The interrogator must be alert and observant to recognize these signs in the approach phase. Once the interrogator determines that the source is breaking, he should interject a question pertinent to the objective of the interrogation. If the source answers it, the interrogator can move into the questioning phase. If the source does not answer or balks at answering it, the interrogator must realize that the source was not as close to the breaking point as was thought. In this case, the interrogator must continue with his approach or switch to an alternate approach or questioning technique and continue to work until he again feels that the source is near breaking. The interrogator can tell if the source has broken only by interjecting pertinent questions. This process must be followed until the prisoner begins to answer pertinent questions. It is entirely possible that the prisoner may cooperate for a while and then balk at answering further questions. If this occurs, the interrogator can either reinforce the approaches that initially gained the source's cooperation or move into a different approach before returning to the questioning phase of the interrogation. At this point, it is important to note that the amount of time that is spent with a particular source is dependent on several factors. that is, the battlefield situation, the expediency with which the supported commander's PIR and IR requirements need to be answered, and so forth.

Approach Techniques

Interrogation approach techniques are usually performed by one interrogator

working alone. However, sometimes interrogators work together. He must also remember that the tactical situation is very fluid and that the commander needs information in the shortest period of time. This means that the tactical interrogator has little time to waste, especially during the approach phase. Obviously, the more complicated an approach technique is, the more preparation time is required for it and its successful use. For this reason, the approach techniques discussed are those that take the least amount of time to produce the most usable information possible.

The number of approaches used is limited only by the interrogator's imagination and skill. Almost any ruse or deception is usable as long as the provisions of the Geneva Conventions are not violated. The Geneva Conventions do not permit an interrogator to pass himself off as a medic, chaplain, or as a member of the Red Cross (Red Crescent or Red Lion). To every approach technique, there are literally hundreds of possible variations, each of which can be developed for a specific situation or source. The variations are limited only by the interrogator's personality, experience, ingenuity, and imagination.

With the exception of the direct approach, no other approach is effective by itself. Interrogators use different approach techniques or combine them into a cohesive, logical technique. Smooth transitions, logic, sincerity, and conviction can almost always make a strategy work. The lack of will undoubtedly dooms it to failure. Some examples of combinations are—

- □ Direct/futility/incentive.
- □ Direct/futility/love of comrades.
- ☐ Direct/fear up (mild)/incentive.

The actual number of combinations is limited only by the interrogator's imagination and skill. Great care must be exercised by the interrogator in choosing the approach strategy in the planning and preparation phase of interrogation and in listening carefully to what the source is saying (verbally or nonverbally) for leads that the strategy chosen will not work. When this occurs, the interrogator must adapt

himself to approaches that he now believes will work in gaining the source's cooperation.

QUESTIONING

Although there is no fixed point at which the approach phase ends and the questioning phase begins, generally the questioning phase commences when the source begins to answer questions pertinent to the specific objectives of the interrogation. Questions should be comprehensive enough to ensure that the topic of interest is thoroughly explored. Answers should establish the who, what, when, where, how, and when possible why. Questions should be presented in a logical sequence to be certain that significant topics are not neglected. A series of questions following a chronological sequence of events is frequently employed, but this is by no means the only logical method of asking questions. Adherence to a sequence should not deter the interrogator from exploiting informational leads as they are obtained. The interrogator must consider the probable response of the source to a particular question or line of questioning and should not, if at all possible, ask direct questions likely to evoke a refusal to answer or to antagonize the source. Experience has shown that in most tactical interrogations, the source is cooperative. In such instances, the interrogator should proceed with direct questions.

Questioning Techniques

Use good questioning techniques throughout the questioning phase. An interrogator must know when to use the different types of questions. With good questioning techniques, the interrogator can extract the most information in the shortest amount of time. There are many types of questioning techniques.

In tactical interrogations, the direct questioning technique is used due to critical time factors. The direct questioning technique—

- ☐ Uses only properly formed, direct questions.
- Properly uses follow-up questions for complete information.

- ☐ Properly uses repeated, controlled, prepared, and nonpertinent questions to control interrogation and assess source.
- Avoids confusing, ambiguous, and time-consuming questions.
- Uses a proper, logical sequence of topics or questions.

Characteristics of direct questions are—

- ☐ Basic interrogatives (who, what, when, where, and how, plus qualifier).
- Brief, concise, simply-worded, and address the looked-for information.
- ☐ Asks for a narrative response (cannot be answered by just yes or no).
- Produces the maximum amount of usable information and gives a greater number of leads to new avenues of questioning.

Follow-up questions are used to exploit a topic of interest. Questions usually flow one-from-another based on the answer to previous questions. Interrogators ask a basic question and then based on the answer from the source, use follow-up questions to completely exploit all available information about the topic. Follow-up questions are also used to fully exploit a lead given by the source in his response.

Nonpertinent questions are used to conceal the interrogation's objectives or to strengthen rapport with the source. They may also be used to break the source's concentration, particularly, if the interrogator suspects that the source is lying. It is hard for a source to be a convincing liar if his concentration is frequently interrupted.

Repeated questions ask the source for the same information obtained in response to earlier questions. They may be exact repetitions of the previous question, or the previous question may be rephrased or otherwise disguised. Repeated questions may be used to check the consistency of the source's previous responses. They may also be used to ensure the accuracy of important details such as place names, dates, and component parts of technical equipment. The use of repeated questions may develop a topic that the source had refused to talk about earlier.

They may also be used as a means of returning to a topical area for further questioning.

Control questions are developed from information which the interrogator believes to be true. Control questions are based on information which has been recently confirmed and which is not likely to have changed. They are used to check the truthfulness of the source's responses and should be mixed in with other questions throughout the interrogation.

Prepared questions are developed in advance of an interrogation to gain precise wording or the most desirable questioning sequence. They are used primarily for interrogations which are technical in nature, require legal precision, or cover a number of specific topics. Interrogators must not allow the use of prepared questions to restrict the scope and flexibility of their interrogations.

Leading questions may prompt the source to answer with the response he believes the interrogator wishes to hear. As a result, the response may be inaccurate or incomplete. Leading questions are generally avoided during interrogations, but they can be used by experienced interrogators to verify information. This is especially true during map tracking.

Avoid vague questions as they do not have enough information for the source to understand exactly what is being asked by the interrogator. They may be incomplete, "blanket" or otherwise nonspecific, and create doubt in the source's mind. Vague questions tend to confuse the source, waste time, are easily evaded, and result in answers that may confuse or mislead the interrogator.

The interrogator must use the different types of questions effectively. Active listening and maximum eye-to-eye contact with the source will provide excellent indicators for when to use follow-up, repeated, control, and nonpertinent questions. The interrogator uses direct and follow-up questions to fully exploit subjects pertinent to his interrogation objectives. He periodically includes control, repeated, and nonpertinent questions to check the sincerity and consistency of the source's responses and to strengthen

rapport. A response which is inconsistent with earlier responses or the interrogator's available data is not necessarily a lie. When such a response is obtained, the interrogator reveals the inconsistency to the source and asks for an explanation. The source's truthfulness should, then, be evaluated based on the plausibility of his explanation.

There are two types of questions that an interrogator should not use. These are compound and negative questions. Compound questions are questions which ask for at least two different pieces of information. They are, in effect, two or more questions combined as one. They require the source to supply a separate answer to each portion of the question. Compound questions should not be used during interrogations because they allow the source to evade a part of the question or to give an incomplete answer. They may confuse the source or cause the interrogator to misunderstand the response. Negative questions are questions which are constructed with words like "no," "none," or "not." They should be avoided because they may confuse the source and produce misleading or false information. They usually require additional questions to clarify the source's responses.

SALUTE Reportable Information

SALUTE reportable information is any information that is critical to the successful accomplishment of friendly courses of action. SALUTE reportable information is reported by the interrogator in a SALUTE report format, written or oral (see Appendix E for an example). Information may be SALUTE reportable even when an interrogator cannot determine its immediate intelligence value. SALUTE reportable information is always time sensitive and answers the supported, higher, or adjacent unit's PIR and IR. SALUTE reportable information is identified by its potential value. If the information indicates a change in the enemy's capabilities or intentions, it is SALUTE reportable. If an interrogator cannot decide whether or not a piece of information is SALUTE reportable, he should act as though it is. This means that he should exploit it fully and record all pertinent information. The interrogator should

then consult the senior interrogator for a final determination of the information's value.

Hot and Cold Leads

Leads are signs which tell an interrogator that the source has additional pertinent information that can be obtained through further questioning. Leads are provided by a source's response to the interrogator's questions. There are two types of leads that concern interrogators—hot and cold. A hot lead, when exploited, may obtain information that is SALUTE reportable. A cold lead, when exploited, may obtain information that is not SALUTE reportable but is still of intelligence value. The use of follow-up questions to fully exploit hot and cold leads may require an interrogator to cover topics that he did not list in his interrogation plan. An interrogator must exploit hot leads as soon as he identifies them. Once the interrogator is sure that he has obtained and recorded all the details known to the source, he issues a SALUTE report. The interrogator then resumes his questioning of the source at the same point where the hot lead was obtained. An interrogator should note cold leads as they are obtained and exploit them fully during his questioning on the topics to which the cold leads apply. Cold leads may expand the scope of the interrogation because they may indicate that the source possesses pertinent information in areas not previously selected for questioning. If the interrogator does not fully exploit all of the cold leads he obtains. he must include information on all the leads he did not exploit in his interrogation report.

Hearsay Information

Hearsay information must include the most precise information possible of its source. This will include the name, duty position, full unit designation of the person who provided the information, and the date time group of when the source obtained the information.

Questioning Sequence

An interrogator begins his questioning phase with the first topic in the sequence he

tentatively established as part of his interrogation plan. He obtains all of the source's pertinent knowledge in this topical area before moving on to the next topic in his sequence. He maintains his established sequence of questioning to ensure that no topics are missed. The only exception is to exploit a hot lead immediately. Even then, however, he must resume his questioning at the same point in the same area at which the hot lead was first identified.

Map Tracking

The interrogator obtains information concerning the location of enemy activities

through the use of map tracking. Map tracking is performed in the order in which they are described. By following the sequence below, an interrogator ensures that all required details are obtained for each disposition known to the source:

- ☐ Establish an initial common point of reference (ICPR). The first location the interrogator should try to establish as the ICPR is the source's point of capture (POC), because it is the most recent in his memory.
- ☐ Establish a destination common point of reference (DCPR). The DCPR can be the reference point furthest back in time, distance, or higher echelon. This could be forward or to the rear of the ICPR. In any case, you must establish a route using the procedures, in the sequence shown, in the following illustration.

ESTABLISHING THE ROUTE

- Obtain the direction in which the source would travel when leaving the ICPR.
- Obtain a description of the surface on which the source would be traveling.
- Obtain the distance the source would travel in this direction.
- Obtain a description of the prominent terrain features the source would remember while traveling in this direction.
- Repeat the questions and plot the responses until the entire route between the ICPR and the DCPR has been plotted.
- The interrogator can follow the same sequence when establishing the route actually traveled by the source by beginning with the DCPR. Each sequence establishes a CPR.

- □ Exploit the DCPR. Upon determining the DCPR, the interrogator must obtain the exact location and decription of each enemy disposition the source knew about at the DCPR.

 Methods of obtaining this information are shown in the following illustration. Until he obtains all dispositions known by the source in the vicinity of the DCPR, the interrogator must repeat these questions and plot or record the information as it is provided by the source.
- □ Segment and exploit the route segments. The interrogator begins exploiting the source's route with the segment closest to either the ICPR or the DCPR. The preferred segment is the segment closest to the DCPR, but either can be used. The interrogator will exploit each segment of the route by asking the question "From (description of common point of reference (CPR)) to (description of next CPR) back along your

- route of travel, what of military significance do you know or have seen or heard?" The interrogator will continue from segment to segment, fully exploiting each, until he has exploited the entire route traveled.
- □ Exploit dispositions not on route. If the interrogator obtains a disposition which is not located on the established route, he must establish the route the source would have taken to that disposition. The interrogator then treats this new route the same way he does any other route segment, exploiting it fully before moving on to the next segment of the original route.

The sequence, above, organizes map tracking so that information obtained from the source can be plotted and recorded accurately. Correct performance of this task results in the map used by the interrogator. The description of each disposition must be recorded preferably near the site of the disposition on the map.

EXPLOITATION OF DISPOSITIONS

- Identify and describe items of military significance belonging to his forces which are located at each disposition.
- Provide the full unit designation of the enemy units to which these items belong.
- Describe the security measures deployed at each identified disposition.
- Identify the source of his information.
- Provide the date and time when he obtained his information.
- Provide the name, rank, duty position and full unit designation of each person who provided hearsay information to the source.

Recording Information

There are several reasons for recording information obtained during interrogations. The most important of these is to ensure that all information can be reported completely and accurately. Recorded information may also be used to—

- ☐ Refresh the interrogator's memory on a topic covered earlier, such as when returning to a topic after exploiting a hot lead.
- □ Check responses to repeated questions.
- □ Point out inconsistencies to the source.
- ☐ Gain the cooperation of other sources.
- □ Compare with information received from other sources.

There are several methods of recording information that can be used during interrogations. Two are listed below and their advantages and disadvantages are described. These methods may be used separately or in combination with each other:

Taking Notes. The interrogator's own notes are the primary method of recording information. When the interrogator takes his own notes, he has a ready reference to verify responses to repeated questions or to refresh his memory. They also provide him with the means to record cold leads for later exploitation.

Using his own notes expedites the interrogator's accurate transferral of information into a report format. When taking his own notes, however, he cannot observe the source continually. This may cause him to miss leads or fail to detect losses in rapport or control that are detectable only through clues provided by the source's behavior.

It is possible to lose control and the source's willing cooperation by devoting too much of his concentration to note taking. The interrogator must avoid distracting the source while taking notes. Notes should be taken in such a way that the maximum amount of eye-to-eye contact with the source is maintained.

The interrogator will not have enough time to record every word that the source says. He must be able to condense or summarize information into a few words. He must use his past experiences to decide which items of information should be recorded. He should organize his materials to avoid having to flip back and forth between references.

The only information that should be recorded during the approach phase is that required by part 1 of the interrogation report (format is shown in Appendix G). All other information should not be recorded until after the source's cooperation has been obtained.

All notes must be complete, accurate, and legible. Notes should be organized by topical areas. A separate piece of paper should be used to record cold leads. The interrogator should make maximum use of authorized military abbreviations and brevity codes. Notes should be in recognizable format and complete enough for any other interrogator to use. Situations may arise that require one interrogator to finish another interrogator's interrogation.

Using a Sound Recorder. The use of a sound recorder allows the interrogator to continually observe the source. When compared with note taking, this method allows more information to be obtained in less time. However, more time is required for report writing because the entire tape must be replayed to transfer information to the report. Place names, numbers, and other pertinent, detailed information may be unclear on the recording. Sound recorders cannot provide a ready reference that can be used to compare answers to a repeated question, and the equipment may malfunction.

TERMINATION

Although the termination phase is only the fourth phase of the five phases, it is the last phase in which the interrogator will actually deal with the source. The interrogator must leave the source ready to continue answering questions in the future if necessary. The termination of the interrogation must be conducted properly. If the interrogator mishandles the termination phase and he later finds that the source has lied or he needs to question the source further, he must start again from scratch.

Need to Terminate

A number of circumstances can cause an interrogation to be terminated. An interrogator must be able to identify such circumstances as soon as they occur. Some circumstances that require an interrogation to be terminated are—

- ☐ The source remains uncooperative throughout the approach phase.
- Either the source or the interrogator becomes physically or mentally unable to continue.
- ☐ All pertinent information has been obtained from the source.
- ☐ The source possesses too much pertinent information for all of it to be exploited during the interrogation session.
- ☐ Information possessed by the source is of such value that his immediate evacuation to the next echelon is required.
- ☐ The interrogator's presence is required elsewhere.
- ☐ The interrogator loses control of the interrogation and cannot recover it.

Termination Procedures

Whatever the reason for terminating the interrogation, the interrogator must remember that there is a possibility that someone may want to question the source at a later date. For that reason, he should terminate the interrogation without any loss of rapport whenever possible. The interrogator reinforces his successful approach techniques to facilitate future interrogations. He tells the source that he may be talked to again. When appropriate, he tells the source that the information he provided will be checked for truthfulness and accuracy. He offers the opportunity for the source to change or add to any information he has given.

During termination, the interrogator must make proper disposition of any documents captured with the source. A source's military identity document must be returned to him. If a source does not hold an identity card issued by his government, the source will be issued a completed DA Form 2662-R (see Appendix C) by the military police. The identity card will be in the possession of the source at all times. Some captured documents will contain information that must be exploited at higher echelons. Any such documents may be impounded by the interrogator and evacuated through intelligence channels. The interrogator must issue a receipt to the source for any personal documents he decides to impound. He must comply with the accounting procedures established for captured documents by the military police, according to AR 190-8. The accounting procedures required for impounding documents captured with a source are time-consuming but necessary. The interrogator can save time by preparing receipts and document tags during the planning and preparation phase. He completes the termination phase by instructing the escort guard to return the source to the holding compound and to keep him away from any sources who have not yet been interrogated.

REPORTING

Reports are submitted on all information of intelligence value that is obtained. Initial reports are submitted electronically whenever possible to ensure that the information reaches the intelligence analysts in the least amount of time. Written reports are prepared to document electronic reports. They are used as the initial means of reporting only when electronic reporting is impossible. Any information of intelligence value that will diminish with the passage of time must be SALUTE reported. Electronic SALUTE reports are formatted and submitted according to the procedures established during the senior interrogator's initial coordination. Written SALUTE reports are prepared according to the format in Appendix E. Information that is not SALUTE reportable is electronically reported with a lower priority. The aim of any interrogation is to obtain information which will help satisfy a commander's intelligence requirements. Since these requirements will differ in scope at each level, when conducting PIR or IR interrogations, nonapplicable paragraphs may be deleted. Part 1 must always be

included and distribution made according to STANAG 2033 (see Appendix A).

INTERROGATION WITH AN INTERPRETER

Interrogating through an interpreter is more time consuming because the interpreter must repeat everything said by both the interrogator and the source, and the interpreter must be briefed by the interrogator before the interrogation can begin. An interrogation with an interpreter will go through all five phases of the interrogation process. After the interrogation is over, the interrogator will evaluate the interpreter.

Methods of Interpretation

During the planning and preparation phase, the interrogator selects a method of interpretation. There are two methods: the simultaneous and the alternate. The interrogator obtains information about his interpreter from the senior interrogator. He analyzes this information and talks to the interpreter before deciding which method to use. With the simultaneous method, the interpreter listens and translates at the same time as the person for whom he is interpreting, usually just a phrase or a few words behind. With the alternate method, the interpreter listens to an entire phrase, sentence, or paragraph. He then translates it during natural pauses in the interrogation. The simultaneous method should only be selected if all of the following criteria are met:

- ☐ The sentence structure of the target language is parallel to English.
- ☐ The interpreter can understand and speak both English and the target language with ease.
- ☐ The interpreter has any required special vocabulary skills for the topics to be covered.
- ☐ The interpreter can easily imitate the interrogator's tone of voice and attitude for the approaches selected.

☐ Neither the interrogator nor the interpreter tends to get confused when using the simultaneous method of interpretation.

If any of the criteria listed above cannot be met, the interrogator must use the alternate method. The alternate method should also be used whenever a high degree of precision is required.

Interpreter Briefing

Once the interrogator has chosen a method of interpretation, he must brief his interpreter. This briefing must cover the—

- □ Current tactical situation.
- □ Background information obtained on the source.
- □ Specific interrogation objectives.
- ☐ Method of interpretation to be used.
- ☐ Conduct of the interrogation in that statements made by the interpreter and the source should be interpreted in the first person, using the same content, tone of voice, inflection, and intent. The interpreter must not inject any of his own personality, ideas, or questions into the interrogation.
- ☐ Selected approach techniques and how they are to be applied.
- ☐ Conduct of interrogation in that the interpreter should inform the interrogator if there are any inconsistencies in the language used by the source.

 The interrogator will use this information in his assessment of the source.

 One example is a source who claims to be an officer but who uses excessive slang and profanity.
- ☐ Physical arrangements of the interrogation site. The best layout is to have the interrogator and the source facing each other with the interpreter behind the source. This enhances the interrogator's control by allowing him to simultaneously observe the source and the interpreter.
- □ Need for the interpreter to assist with report preparation.

Throughout the briefing, the interrogator must answer all questions that the interpreter may have as fully and clearly as possible. This helps ensure that the interpreter completely understands his role in the interrogation.

Conduct the Interrogation

During the interrogation, the interrogator corrects the interpreter if he violates any of the standards on which he was briefed. For example, if the interpreter injects his own ideas into the interrogation, he must be corrected. Corrections should be made in a low-key manner. At no time should the interrogator rebuke his interpreter sternly or loudly while they are with the source. The interrogator should never argue with the interpreter in the presence of the source. If a major correction must be made, and only when it is necessary, the interrogator and interpreter should leave the interrogation site temporarily.

When initial contact is made with the source, the interpreter must instruct him to maintain eye contact with the interrogator. Since both rapport and control must be established, the interpreter's ability to closely imitate the attitude, behavior, and tone of voice used by both the interrogator and the source is especially important. The questioning phase is conducted in the same way that it would be if no interpreter was used.

During the termination phase, the interpreter's ability to closely imitate the interrogator and the source is again very important. The approaches used are reinforced here, and the necessary sincerity and conviction must be conveyed to the source.

The interpreter assists the interrogator in preparing reports. He may be able to fill in gaps and unclear areas in the interrogator's notes. He may also assist in transliterating, translating, and explaining foreign terms.

Following the submission of all reports, the interrogator evaluates the performance of his interpreter. The evaluation must cover the same points of information that the interrogator received from the senior interrogator. The interrogator submits the results of his evaluation to the senior interrogator. The senior interrogator uses this evaluation to update the information he has about the interpreter. This evaluation may also be used in developing training programs for interpreters.

CHAPTER 4

Processing Captured Enemy Documents

The information contained in CEDs can prove to be of intelligence value to commanders at all levels. CEDs are important because they can provide information directly from the enemy. Only on rare occasions will a single document or group of documents provide vitally important information. Usually, each document provides a small bit of a larger body of information. Each CED, much like a single piece of a puzzle, contributes to the whole. In addition to their tactical intelligence value, technical data and political indicators can be extracted from CEDs that are important to strategic and national-level agencies. CEDs can also be helpful in exploiting sources.

STANAG 2084 defines a document as any piece of recorded information, regardless of form, obtained from the enemy and that subsequently comes into the hands of a friendly force. CEDs can be US or allied documents that were once in the hands of the enemy. Types of CEDs are typed, handwritten, printed, painted, engraved or drawn materials; sound or voice recordings; imagery such as videotapes, movies, or photographs; computer storage media including, but not limited to floppy disks; and reproductions of any of the items listed above.

CEDs are mainly acquired two ways. Some are taken from sources. Most documents, however, are captured on the battle-field from former enemy locations and from enemy dead.

Generally, CEDs are of two types: official and personal. Official documents are of government or military origin. Examples of official documents are, but are not limited to, overlays, field orders, maps, codes, field manuals, identification cards, reports, sketches, photographs, log books, maintenance records, shipping and packing slips, war and field diaries, and written communications between commands. Personal

documents are of a private or nongovernment origin. Examples of personal documents are letters, personal diaries, newspapers, photographs, books, magazines, union dues payment books, and political party dues payment books.

Interrogators are, from time-to-time, required to handle and translate a wide variety of nonmission-related documents. Some include identity and other documents associated with working and residing in a foreign country.

DOCUMENT HANDLING

The accountability phase begins at the time the document is captured. Documents must be clearly tagged. The capturing unit attaches a captured document tag to each document. The capture data is always written on a captured document tag (see the following illustration of a captured document tag). When a captured tag is not available, the same information recorded on any piece of paper is acceptable. Nothing is to be written directly on the CED. The captured document tag should be assigned a sequential number at the first formal exploitation point, showing the nationality of the capturing force by national letters prescribed in STANAG 1059. Furthermore, the capturing unit will report the following information:

- ☐ Time the document was captured, recorded as a date-time group (DTG).
- Place the document was captured, including the six- or eight-digit coordinate and a description of the location of capture.
- ☐ Identity of the source from whom the document was taken, if applicable.
- ☐ Summary of the circumstances under which the document was found.
- □ Identity of the capturing unit.

| CAPTURED DOCUMENT TAG | |
|--|--|
| CAPTURED ENEMY DOCUMENT TAG | |
| | |
| 1. DATE/TIME CAPTURED: | |
| 2. PLACE CAPTURED: | |
| 3. CAPTURING UNIT: | |
| 4. IDENTITY OF SOURCE (IF APPLICABLE): | |
| | |
| 5. CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE: | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

ACCOUNTABILITY

At each echelon, starting with the capturing unit, steps are taken to ensure that CED accountability is maintained during document evacuation. To establish accountability, the responsible element inventories all incoming CEDs. Thorough accountability procedures at each echelon ensure that CEDs are not lost. To record each processing step as it occurs helps correct mistakes in CED processing. Accountability is accomplished by anyone who captures, evacuates, processes, or handles CEDs. All CEDs should have captured document tags, and all captured document tags should be completely filled out. An incoming batch of documents includes a transmittal document

(see the illustration on page 4-10). When a batch is received without a transmittal, the interrogation element contacts the forwarding unit and obtains a list of document serial numbers. The interrogation element records all trace actions in its journal. Accountability includes inventorying the CEDs as they arrive, initiating any necessary trace actions, and maintaining the captured document log. Whenever intelligence derived from a CED is included in a unit or information intelligence reports, the identification letters and number of the document concerned are quoted to avoid false confirmation. All CEDs are shipped with any associated documents.

Inventory

An inventory of incoming CEDs is conducted initially by comparing the CED to the captured document tag and to accompanying transmittal documents. This comparison identifies any—

| ☐ Transmittals that list missing CE | Ds. |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
|-------------------------------------|-----|

- □ Document tags not attached to CEDs.
- ☐ CEDs not attached to document tags.
- ☐ CEDs not listed on the accompanying transmittal documents.

Trace Actions

When necessary, the receiving unit initiates a CED trace action. Trace actions are initiated on all missing CEDs, captured document tags, and on all information missing from the captured document tag. Trace actions are initiated by first contacting the element from which the documents were received. This corrective action can be completed swiftly if that unit's captured document log was filled out completely. If necessary the trace action continues to other elements that have handled the document. If a captured document tag is unavailable from elements that have previously handled the CED, the document examiner fills out a captured document tag for the document using whatever information is available. Attempts to obtain missing CEDs are critical because of the information those CEDs might contain.

Log

The captured document log is a record of what an element knows about a CED (see the following illustration of a captured document log). After trace actions are initiated, the CEDs are entered in the captured document log. The captured document log, in general, must contain the entries listed below:

- ☐ File number (a sequential number to identify the order of entry).
- □ DTG the CED was received at this element.
- □ Document serial number of the captured document tag.
- ☐ Identification number of the transmittal document accompanying the CED.
- ☐ Full designation of the unit that forwarded the CED.
- □ Name and rank of individual that received the CED.
- □ DTG and place of capture (as listed on the captured document tag).
- ☐ Identity of the capturing units (as listed on the captured document tag).
- □ Document category (after screening).
- □ Description of the CED (at a minimum the description includes the original language; number of pages; type of document such as map, letter, photograph, and so forth; and the enemy's identification number for the CED, if available).
- □ Destination and identification number of the outgoing transmittal.
- ☐ Remarks (other information that can assist the unit in identifying the CED to include processing codes. These are set up by local SOP to denote all actions taken with the document while at the element, including SALUTE reports, translations, reproductions, or return of the CED to the source from whom it was taken).

Accountability for the CED should be established at each echelon once the actions described above have been accomplished.

| | CAPTURED DOCUMENT LO | G |
|-------|---|-------------------------|
| | TIME AND PLACE OF CAPTURE (DTG) | REMARKS |
| | RECEIVED BY | OUTGOING TRANSMITTAL |
| | FORWARDING | NO NO |
| | INCOMING TRANSMIS- SION NUMBER | DESCRIPTION OF |
| | DOCUMENT SERIAL NUMBER | SCREENING |
| | RECEIVED DTG | CAPTURING UNIT |
| CNIT: | FILE | CAPTUR |

DOCUMENTS REQUIRING SPECIAL HANDLING

Technical Documents

A technical document (TECHDOC) is a document that pertains to equipment of any type. A captured TECHDOC should be evacuated with the equipment with which it was captured. If this is not possible, a cover sheet should be attached, with the word "TECHDOC" written in large letters across the top. The capture data is listed the same as other CEDs, and the TECHDOC cover sheet should contain a detailed description of the equipment captured with the document. If possible, photographs of the equipment should be taken, including a measurement guide, and evacuated with the TECHDOC.

Communications and Cryptographic Documents

CEDs containing communications or cryptographic information are handled as secret material and are evacuated through secure channels to the technical control and analysis element (TCAE).

DOCUMENT EXPLOITATION

As incoming CEDs are accounted for, the exploitation phase for intelligence information begins. Exploitation includes—

- ☐ CED screening to determine potential intelligence value.
- □ Extracting pertinent information from the CED.
- □ Reporting the extracted information.

CEDs are processed and exploited as soon as possible within the constraints of the unit's mission. The main mission of some units is the exploitation of human sources rather than the translation of CEDs; therefore, manpower constraints may limit the time that can be devoted to translation. However, the translation of CEDs is necessary at any echelon where interrogators and translators are assigned. It is important, therefore, that interrogation elements

possess qualified personnel to provide the translation support required. Intelligence units ensure that there is no delay in the exploitation of CEDs. Qualified personnel or document copying facilities should be available to handle CEDs, and personnel should be available to exploit the volume or type of documents concerned. If not, the documents are forwarded immediately to the next higher echelon. Copying availability is determined by the echelon in question, as well as mission and mobility considerations.

CED SCREENING

Document exploitation begins when personnel are available for document exploitation operations. CEDs are screened for information of immediate intelligence interest; and as each document is screened, it is assigned one of the four following category designations. The category assigned determines the document's priority for exploitation and evacuation.

Document Categories

· Category A. Category A documents contain SALUTE-reportable information, are time sensitive, contain significant intelligence information, and may be critical to the successful accomplishment of friendly courses of action. Significant intelligence topics include the enemy's OB, new weapons or equipment on the battlefield, and may contain information that indicates a significant change in the enemy's capabilities or intentions. When a document is identified as category A, the document examiner immediately ceases screening operations and submits a SALUTE report of the critical information from the document. The examiner then resumes screening operations.

Category B. Category B documents contain information pertaining to enemy cryptographic or communications systems. Once a document is identified as category B, it is considered to be classified secret. This is done to limit the number of people having knowledge of either the capture or its contents. A category B document may contain SALUTE-reportable information, thereby requiring immediate exploitation.

In every case, category B documents will be transferred through secure channels to the TCAE as soon as possible.

Category C. Category C documents contain no SALUTE-reportable or timesensitive information but do contain information that is of general intelligence value that does not indicate significant changes in the enemy's capabilities or intentions. A category C document may be of interest or of value to other agencies. When identified as category C, it requires exploitation, regardless of the content.

Category D. Category D documents appear to contain only information that is of no intelligence value. Documents are not identified as category D until after a thorough examination by document translation specialists at the highest command interested. This is accomplished at EAC. Category D documents are to be disposed of as directed by the appropriate authority.

Special Document Handling

Technical Documents. TECHDOCs, containing information associated with specific items of enemy equipment, are given special handling to expedite their exploitation and evacuation. TECHDOCs are handled as category A CEDs until screened by technical intelligence personnel. Generally, TECHDOCs accompany the captured equipment until the intelligence exploitation is completed. TECHDOCs include maintenance handbooks, operational manuals, and drawings.

Air Force-Related Documents. Documents of any category that are captured from crashed enemy aircraft, particularly if they are related to enemy antiaircraft defense or enemy air control and reporting systems, are transmitted to the nearest Air Force headquarters without delay.

Maps and Charts of Enemy Forces.
Captured maps and charts, containing any operational graphics, are evacuated immediately to the supporting all-source analysis center. Captured maps and charts without graphics may be transmitted to the topographical intelligence section attached to corps.

Navy-Related Documents. Documents taken from ships (code books, call signs, frequency tables, identification symbols, and so forth) are forwarded without delay to the nearest Navy headquarters.

Recording Document Category

The category assigned to each CED is recorded as part of the captured document log entry for that CED. The entry includes a brief description of the CED. This description—

- ☐ Identifies the CED by type (sound recording, written material, painting, engraving, imagery, and so forth).
- ☐ Identifies the language used in the CED.
- ☐ Specifies the physical construction of the CED (typed, printed, handwritten, tape cassette, photographs, film, and so forth).
- ☐ Gives some indication of the size (number of pages, rolls of film, cassette, and so forth).

Screening at Higher Echelons

CEDs can be recategorized during screening conducted at higher echelons. The information may have become outdated, or the echelon currently exploiting the document may have different intelligence requirements.

TRANSLATING

Once a CED has been screened, the document must be exploited. The translator must be able to translate the document. For anyone else to gain benefit from the document translation, it must be clearly and accurately written (typed or handwritten). Also, as part of interrogation duties, the interrogator may have previously translated a document by sight to help gain a source's cooperation.

Types of Translations

Full Translation. A full translation is one in which the entire document is translated. It is very manpower- and time-intensive,

especially for lengthy or technical documents. It is unlikely that many full translations will be performed at corps or below. Even when dealing with category A documents, it may not be necessary to translate the entire document to gain the information it contains.

Extract Translation. An extract translation is one in which only a portion of the document is translated. For instance, a technical intelligence analyst may decide that a few paragraphs in the middle of a 600-page helicopter maintenance manual merit translation and a full translation of the manual is not necessary. Therefore, he would request an extract translation of the portion of the text in which he has an interest.

Summary Translation. A translator begins a summary translation by reading the entire document. The translator then summarizes the main points of information instead of rendering a full translation or an extract translation. This type of translation requires that a translator have more analytical abilities. The translator must balance

the need for complete exploitation of the document against the time available in combat operations. A summary translation may also be used by translators working in languages in which they have not been formally trained. For instance, a Russian linguist may not be able to accurately deliver a full translation of a Bulgarian language document. However, he can probably render a usable summary of the information it contains.

Translation Reports

Except for SALUTE reports, all information resulting from document exploitation activities will be reported in a translation report (see the following illustration for a sample translation report). After all required SALUTE reports have been submitted, the translator will prepare any required translation reports. CEDs that contain information of intelligence value that was not SALUTE reported are the subject of translation reports. Translation reports are prepared on all category C CEDs and include portions of category A, TECHDOCs, and category B CEDs not SALUTE reported.

SAMPLE TRANSLATION REPORT

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE: 231500ZAug85 TO: G2, V Corps

FROM: Team 1, IPW Section, 241st MI Bn, 23d Div (Armd), V Corps **REPORT NUMBER: 08-0356**

PART I: CONTROL DATA

1. DOCUMENT NUMBER: US-WAIBVO-03093

- 2. DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION: Personal letter, 1 page, handwritten, mentions a tank factory disguised as a sugar processing plant, and school teachers and elderly people working in factories
 - 3. DOCUMENT'S ORIGINAL LANGUAGE: Russian
 - 4. DATE AND TIME RECEIVED: 240847ZAug85
 - 5. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE: 230923ZAug85
 - 6. PLACE OF CAPTURE: NB640320
 - 7. CAPTURING UNIT: A/1-505/3/82 ABN DIV
 - 8. CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE: Found in an abandoned enemy CP.
 - 9. TRANSLATOR: SSG Schnurbart
 - 10. TYPE OF TRANSLATION: Full

PART II: TEXT OF TRANSLATION

My dear Serezhen'ka:

It has been a long time since I received a letter from you. How are and where are you? The last time you wrote that fighting was going on around you all the time, and this worries me alot. Take care of yourself. There have been many changes at home. Your mother, despite her age, had to go to work in the factory. They make tanks there, but the sign over the entrance says this is a sugar plant. I don't know why they do this. At the school where I work, we were also told to go and work at the same plant. They are going to close the school. Everyone has either to go to the front or work in the war industry. This is necessary in order to speed up the victory over the enemy of our country. I would be more at ease if I knew that you are alive and well. Please write as soon as you can.

Your KATHY.

UNCLASSIFIED

| | orities. The priority for the preparation anslation reports is— |
|-----------|---|
| | Category A. |
| | TECHDOCs. |
| . 🗆 | Category B. |
| | Category C. |
| | mat. A translation report should contemporate the following information: |
| . | Destination. The element to which the report will be forwarded. |
| | Originator. The element which prepared the report. |
| | Date of preparation. |
| | Report number as designated by local SOP. |
| | Document number taken from the captured document tag. |
| | Document description including number of pages, type of document, and enemy identification number. |
| | Original language of the CED. |
| | DTG document was received at the element preparing the report. |
| . 🗆 | DTG document was captured. |
| | Place document was captured. |
| | Circumstances under which the document was captured. |
| | Identity of capturing unit. |
| | Rank and full name of the translator. |
| | Remarks for clarification or explana- tion, including the identification of the portions of the document translated in an extract translation. |

Dissemination and Records

Classification and downgrading

instructions, according to AR 380-5.

Recording in Captured Document Log. The translator records each exploitation step taken in the captured document log. Transmission of SALUTE and translation reports is entered in the element's journal.

Reports Dissemination and Records. At least two copies are prepared for each SALUTE and translation report. One copy is placed in the interrogation element's files. The other accompanies the CED when it is evacuated. When the CED cannot be fully exploited, a copy of the CED should be made and retained. The original CED is forwarded through evacuation channels. Even when copies of an unexploited CED cannot be made, the original CED is still forwarded through evacuation channels without delay.

EVACUATION PROCEDURES

For friendly forces to benefit from a document to the greatest extent possible, send CEDs to the element most qualified to exploit them as quickly as possible. Information gained from a CED is frequently time sensitive. If a document is not sent to the element most capable of exploiting it, time will be lost. Any time lost in exploiting the document may reduce or even negate the value of the information. The CED evacuation procedures in use at any element must ensure that documents are shipped to their proper destinations in a timely manner.

NORMAL EVACUATION

CEDs are normally evacuated from echelon to echelon through the intelligence organizational chain. The capturing unit evacuates the CEDs to the first intelligence section, usually the battalion S2. The battalion evacuates them to brigade, brigade to division, division to corps, and then, to EAC. Depending on the type of documents they may, then, be evacuated to the National Center for Document Exploitation. Take care to protect the document from weather, soil, and wear. Interrogators and translators can exploit CEDs at every echelon and will make an attempt to exploit CEDs within their expertise and technical support constraints.

DIRECT EVACUATION

Some CEDs are evacuated to different elements based upon the information contained and the type of document concerned.

Direct evacuation to an element outside the chain of command takes place at the lowest practical echelon. The previous guidelines, discussed in evacuation procedures, are followed when dealing with documents requiring special handling.

EVACUATION PRIORITIES

When transportation assets are limited, CEDs are evacuated according to priority. The priority is the category assigned to the CED. All category A CEDs will be evacuated first, TECHDOCs will be considered category A CEDs until examined by the captured material exploitation center (CMEC), followed in order by categories B, C, and D.

Category B documents are evacuated to the TCAE, which maintains a signals intelligence (SIGINT) and EW data base. Category B documents, pertaining to communications equipment, are duplicated if possible, and the duplicate documents are sent to the CMEC.

CEDs that are not evacuated are held until the next transportation arrives. These remaining CEDs are combined with any other CEDs of the same category that have arrived and have been processed in the meantime. When determining evacuation priorities, interrogators consider all CEDs that are ready for evacuation. Lower priority CEDs, no matter how old, are never evacuated ahead of those with higher priority. A package of documents contains documents of only one category. All unscreened CEDs are handled as category C documents, but they are not packaged with screened category C documents. CEDs in a single package must have the same destination.

TRANSMITTAL DOCUMENTS

When CEDs are evacuated from any echelon, a document transmittal is used (see the following illustration for a sample CED transmittal). A separate document transmittal is prepared for each group of CEDs to be evacuated. When second copies of category B CEDs are being sent to a technical intelligence element, a separate document transmittal is required. The transmittal identification number is recorded in the captured document log as part of the entry for each CED. The exact format for a document transmittal is a matter of local SOP, but it should contain the information listed below:

- ☐ The identity of the element to which the CEDs are to be evacuated.
- ☐ The identity of the unit forwarding the CEDs.
- Whether or not the CEDs in the package have been screened and the screening category. (If not screened, NA is circled.)
- ☐ The identification number of the document transmittal.
- ☐ A list of the document serial numbers of the CEDs in the package.

SAMPLE CAPTURED ENEMY DOCUMENT TRANSMITTAL **CAPTURED ENEMY DOCUMENT TRANSMITTAL** TO: _____ DATE/TIME: _____ _____TRANSMITTAL NO: ___ SCREENED: YES NO CATEGORY: A B C D N/A **DOCUMENT SERIAL NUMBERS:**

COVER SHEETS AND ATTACHED DOCUMENTS

All CEDs being evacuated must be accompanied with the appropriate—

TECHDOC cover sheet.

☐ SECRET cover sheet on category B documents.

☐ Translation reports and hard-copy SALUTE reports accompanying translated documents.

☐ Captured document tags.

ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

The preparations for further CED evacuation begin with verifying the document serial numbers by comparing the entry in the captured document log with the entry on the captured document tag attached to each CED. Once all CEDs are present, copies of all reports derived from the CEDs are assembled. A copy of all SALUTE and translation reports is placed with the CEDs that were the sources of those reports. Whenever possible, all category B CEDs and their captured document tags should be copied.

GROUP DOCUMENTS

CEDs are first grouped according to their assigned screening code. Personnel must be careful when sorting the CEDs to ensure that no CED is separated from its associated documents. These large groupings can then be broken down into smaller groups. Each of these smaller groupings consists of CEDs that were—

□ Captured by the same unit.

□ Captured in the same place.

☐ Captured on the same day at the same time.

☐ Received at the interrogation element at the same time.

DOCUMENTS CAPTURED WITH A SOURCE

The documents captured with a source play a very important role in the interroga-

tion process and can contain reportable information the same as with a CED obtained on the battlefield. During source screening operations, for instance, documents can indicate that a specific source may have information pertaining to the commander's intelligence requirements. The interrogator uses various pieces of information in forming his interrogation plan. Documents captured with the source may provide the key to the approach necessary to gain the source's cooperation.

Guidelines for the disposition of the source's documents and valuables are set by international agreement and discussed in more detail in AR 190-8 and FM 19-40. Additionally, one way the source's trust and continued cooperation can be gained is through fair and equitable handling of his personal possessions. In some instances, such treatment can make it more likely that the source will cooperate during interrogation questioning. Furthermore, fair treatment by the interrogator and the holding area personnel can ease tensions in the confinement facility.

DISPOSAL OF DOCUMENTS

The disposition of documents captured with a source is normally a function of the military police and other holding area personnel. Because of their language capabilities, the interrogators at the compound will probably be required to provide assistance and guidance. The military police sign for all documents taken from sources; and to ensure proper handling and most expeditious disposition of these documents, the interrogation element should sign for any documents captured with a source. When the interrogation element assumes control of documents, they process them according to established procedures.

When documents are captured with a source, the immediate reaction is to take

them away from him so that he cannot destroy them. In general, this is good, but there is one major exception. Under no circumstances is a source's identification card to be taken from him.

When documents are taken from a source, it is necessary to ensure the source from whom they were taken can be identified. The easiest way to accomplish this is with the source's captive tag (see standardized captive tag in Appendix D). The bottom portion of the tag is designed to be used for marking equipment or documents. Three possible actions may be taken with documents captured with a source. The documents may be confiscated, impounded, or returned to the source.

Confiscation

Documents confiscated from a source are taken away with no intention of returning them. Official documents, except identification documents, are confiscated and appropriately evacuated. The intelligence value of the document should be weighed against the document's support in the interrogation of the source. Category A documents require exploitation and should be copied. One copy should be translated and exploited separately, and the other copy should be evacuated with the source. If copying facilities are not available, a decision should be made on whether to evacuate the document with the source or evacuate it separately. Category B CEDs should be evacuated to the TCAE for appropriate exploitation. Category C official documents can best be used in the interrogation of the source. Therefore, these CEDs and category D official documents should be evacuated with the source.

Impounded

Impounded CEDs are taken away with the intention of returning them at a later time. When a document is impounded, the source must be given a receipt. The receipt must contain a list of the items impounded and the legible name, rank, and unit of the person issuing the receipt. All personal effects, including monies and other valuables, will be safeguarded. An inventory of personal effects that have been impounded will be entered on DA Form 4237-R (Appendix B). Also, DA Form 1132 will be completed and signed by the officer in charge or authorized representative. A copy will be provided the source. Further procedures for the handling of personal effects are provided in AR 190-8.

Returned

Returned CEDs are usually personal in nature, taken only for inspection and information of interest, and immediately given back to the source. Personal documents belonging to a source will be returned to the source after examination in accordance with the Geneva Convention. Copies of such papers may be made and forwarded if considered appropriate. An identification document must be returned to the source.

RECOGNITION AND EVACUATION OF DOCUMENTS

In a fast-moving tactical situation, it is possible that documents captured with sources will not be handled expediously. Final disposition of these documents may not be made until the source is evacuated at least as far as the corps holding area. Some documents captured with a source will aid in the interrogation of the source. Others, particularly category A documents, should be copied and evacuated separately. One copy can then remain with the source to aid in the interrogation, and the other can be translated and exploited separately. This makes it particularly important for the capturing unit to correctly identify the documents captured with the source. This is more easily done when the interrogation

element rather than the military police element signs for the documents captured with sources.

EVACUATION OF SIGNIFICANT DOCUMENTS

For more efficient exploitation of CEDs and sources, documents captured with a source are normally evacuated with the source. A document of great significance may be evacuated ahead of the source, but a reproduction should be made and kept with the source. If reproduction is not possible, the captured document tags should be annotated as to where the document was sent. Significant documents such as category A documents and TECHDOCs, Category B documents, maps, charts, and Air Force- and Navy-related documents are evacuated directly.

ACCOUNTABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

The evacuation of documents captured with a source follows the same accountability procedures as with documents found on the battlefield. The capturing unit prepares a captive tag listing details pertaining to the source and the place and circumstances of capture. The bottom portion is used to list documents captured with the source.

Documents captured with a source are subject to the same screening and exploitation procedures as those found on the battlefield. These documents are categorized as category A, B, C, or D. Category A documents have SALUTE reportable information extracted and are copied, if possible. A copy can then be used to aid in the exploitation of the source, and the other copy is sent forward for prompt exploitation and translation. Category B documents should be treated as secret and evacuated to the TCAE. Category C documents are exploited. A category C document may also require copying and evacuation. Official documents should be evacuated through document evacuation channels. If they would aid in the interrogation of a source, personal documents may require similar copying.

CHAPTER 5

Direct and Supervise Interrogation Operations

The direction and supervision of interrogation operations are critical to the successful performance of the interrogation element's mission. Direction and supervision are the responsibility of the senior interrogator. These responsibilities fall into three categories: Advising, coordinating, and directing actual interrogation operations. FM 34-80 provides guidance for brigade and battalion IEW operations, and FM 34-25 provides guidance for corps IEW operations. The supervisory duties discussed in this chapter are—

- □ Advice and assistance.
- ☐ Prepare and move to deployment site.
- Establish a site for interrogation operations.
- □ Supervise the interrogation process.
- ☐ Supervise the CED exploitation cycle.
- ☐ Supervise administrative tasks.

ADVICE AND ASSISTANCE

The senior interrogator coordinates and provides input to both the parent MI unit's S2 and S3 and the supported echelon's intelligence staff. This includes reviewing source evacuation plans and estimates, as well as advising on the capabilities and limitations of the interrogation element. He must be able to discuss and provide advice on the interrogation element's deployment in order to most effectively support the intelligence collection effort. To accomplish this, the senior interrogator must be familiar with the intelligence annex to the supported echelon's operations order (OPORD). In addition, the senior interrogator must constantly coordinate with the division or corps G2, the interrogation teams, and the intelligence staffs of supported echelons. This is done preferably through liaison visits to these elements. This coordination is critical to ensure that information and information updates are passed to the interrogation teams and, in turn, are passed to OB personnel in an orderly, accurate, and timely manner. This ensures access to

important information which may become available between liaison visits.

PREPARE AND MOVE TO THE DEPLOYMENT SITE

The intelligence annex of the supported unit's OPORD indicates the exact location of the holding area. Once this is known, the senior interrogator ensures the interrogation team moves to that location. Interrogation elements deploy with little more than their personal weapons and equipment. Assigned vehicles and radios may not be sufficient to move the entire element; especially, when the element is deploying to more than one site. The senior interrogator makes arrangements for transportation and determines when it will be provided. Interrogation elements are not equipped for small unit movements. Unaccompanied deployment is a dangerous procedure and should be avoided. When this cannot be done, the following steps must be considered to minimize danger during movement:

- ☐ Confirm the element's exact destination.
- □ Obtain a safe route from the supported command, if this is not possible, then, select the route offering the best protective terrain.
- ☐ Identify checkpoint locations along the route. If checkpoints are not available, radio contact on a periodic basis should be established with the parent MI unit.
- Obtain current call signs, frequencies, and passwords for unit areas that will be crossed during the movement.
- □ Coordinate with all affected units. The safest method for deploying the interrogation element is to have them accompany one or more of the supported echelon's subordinate units as they deploy. This method should be used whenever possible. When it is

used, the senior interrogator must determine exactly when the element must arrive at the assembly area, the element's position within the march order, and what call signs, frequencies, and passwords will be used during the movement.

ESTABLISH A SITE FOR INTERROGATION OPERATIONS

Once the interrogation element has arrived at the designated holding area, the senior interrogator establishes a site for interrogation operations. The senior interrogator coordinates with the military police to ensure that the site is set up to enable operations between the interrogation operations and the holding area. He also contacts the commander responsible for the operational area. This commander authorizes a specific location close to the holding area and within its secure perimeter as the site for interrogation operations. The interrogation element's mission does not include performing its own perimeter security. The senior interrogator also contacts the officer in charge of the holding area and coordinates the following:

- □ Screening site. A specific site for screening sources must be selected and agreed upon. The site must enable the screener to observe the sources while they are inprocessed and segregated. The site, however, must be shielded from the direct view of, and far enough away from the sources so they cannot see, hear, or overhear screening conversations.
- Medical support. Procedures must be established to verify that any sick or wounded personnel have been treated and released by authorized medical personnel for interrogation.
- ☐ Guards. Arrangements must be made for guards to escort each source selected for interrogation. The guard should accompany the source throughout the interrogation process.
- ☐ Movement. Routes and procedures for movement must be arranged for trans-

- portation of the source from the holding area to the interrogation operations area.
- ☐ Evacuation. Evacuation procedures should have been previously established. These procedures should be discussed so that all concerned are familiar with time constraints and procedures of exactly when and who should be evacuated.
- □ Communications. Arrangements for receiving and transmitting message traffic must be made with the C-E officer. These arrangements must provide for primary and alternate electrical and courier channels.
- □ Site preparation. An interrogation element must contain as a minimum, an operations and administrative area as well as specific areas to conduct interrogations. If the element will be exploiting CEDs, an area must also be designated for this activity.

The area, for the conduct of individual interrogations, is established in such a way as to ensure that interrogations taking place in one area cannot be heard by personnel in another area. At a minimum, the interrogations area, whether a tent or a building, must have enough space to accommodate the interrogator, source, guard, and an interpreter, if needed. Each area should have a table and at least three chairs. A light is required for night operations. Field expedient replacements for this equipment are used as necessary.

SUPERVISE THE INTERROGATION PROCESS

The senior interrogator ensures that the interrogation process is started immediately upon receipt of the source. This process is continuous and can become confused if the senior interrogator does not closely supervise the timely and orderly conduct of each step in the process. The three steps in the process are screening, interrogation, and reporting.

SCREENING

Screening determines who will be interrogated on a priority basis and in many cases how many times a source will be interrogated. For this reason, the successful accomplishment of the intelligence collection effort depends on qualified screeners. The senior interrogator designates his most qualified interrogators as screeners. He should not assign himself to screening operations. This cannot always be avoided, however, but must be kept to a minimum. He is required to supervise all steps of the interrogation process.

INTERROGATION

The senior interrogator ensures that sources are assigned for interrogation according to the screening results. This method of assigning assures that the highest probability of obtaining the maximum amount of pertinent information within the time available is chosen.

The senior interrogator, then, assigns his subordinates to interrogate screened sources. He does this by comparing information gained during the screening process to the abilities (linguistic skills, technical expertise, and special knowledge) of his subordinate interrogators. He then selects the interrogator best suited to conduct the interrogation of a particular source.

At times, a situation will occur in which none of the available interrogators speaks the target language well enough to conduct an interrogation. When this occurs the senior interrogator coordinates with S1/G1 for procurement of native interpreters. The senior interrogator maintains a list of available interpreters. He compares this list with the qualifications of his subordinate interrogators and the information listed on the screening report. Based on this comparison, the senior interrogator can then assign the best qualified interpreter and interrogator. Interrogators must monitor interpreters periodically to ensure their performance is according to the standards established by the senior interrogator.

REPORTING

The senior interrogator ensures that all reports are prepared and submitted in an accurate and timely manner. SALUTE reports must be generated immediately upon identification of information which satisfies an intelligence requirement. Other reports which are generated by an interrogation must be correctly and accurately prepared and submitted upon completion of the interrogation.

The senior interrogator ensures that all reports generated in the interrogation process are transmitted within established time frames. Transmission procedures and time frames should have already been discussed and verified with the site communications officer upon arrival to the holding area.

SUPERVISE THE CED PROCESSING CYCLE

The senior interrogator ensures that the three steps of CED processing: accountability, exploitation, and evacuation are correctly and rapidly conducted (see Chapter 4).

SUPERVISE ADMINISTRATIVE TASKS

The senior interrogator ensures that three major functions are accurate and kept updated. These are maintaining the SITMAP, updating the collection mission, and maintaining the Army files.

SITUATION MAP

He ensures that the SITMAP is kept updated by posting all known enemy units and activities within the supported unit's area of operations, according to the intelligence summary (INTSUM), intelligence report (INTREP), periodic intelligence report (PERINTREP), and other intelligence reports. In addition, he ensures any dispositions obtained through interrogations are posted to the SITMAP as accurately as the information will allow.

COLLECTION MISSION UPDATE

Through previously discussed liaison visits and established communications, he ensures that all subordinate interrogators are kept abreast of any changes to the collection mission.

MODERN ARMY BOOKKEEPING SYSTEM

He ensures that files have been established for any documents, reference mate-

rials, and blank forms that the interrogation element has in its possession. The same files must be generated for any documents, reference materials, and blank forms that may be acquired or generated during day-to-day interrogation operations. He ensures that these files are established, maintained, and disposed of according to AR 25-400-2.

CHAPTER 6

Operational Environment

Interrogation operations are conducted within the context of the supported unit's day-to-day combat operations. This chapter will describe the interaction of interrogation elements with the echelons they support.

COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS

Interrogation assets are not organic to echelons below division except armored cavalry regiments (ACRs) and separate brigades. At every echelon, division and higher, interrogators are assigned to the MI unit supporting that echelon. MI unit commanders are responsible for these assets and should become personally involved in two key decisions affecting interrogators:

- ☐ Which collection target, sources, or CEDs will be given command priority.
- ☐ Where interrogators will be deployed within the area of operations.

COLLECTION PRIORITY

As previously noted, interrogators are trained to exploit sources and CEDs. This allows the all-source collection manager three exploitation options for the interrogation assets. They may exploit sources alone, CED alone, or attempt to exploit both simultaneously. In the past it was assumed that interrogators could accomplish the dual collection mission no matter what type of combat operations were being supported. This may no longer be true. Unit manning, coupled with the amount of CEDs and sources, may prevent exploitation of both sources and CEDs simultaneously.

Combat since World War II indicates that the volume of CEDs alone will overwhelm an interrogation element the size of that being projected for a heavy division. A flow of CEDs similar to that encountered in Grenada will supply enough targets to keep a light division's interrogators busy around-the-clock just screening and categorizing the CEDs. Any attempt to conduct deeper exploitation would result in a tremendous evacuation delay and the end of

timely reporting. Experience indicates that a division involved in a high intensity conflict may have to process between 525 and 5,300 sources per week. While these figures are estimates, they demonstrate the inability of a division's own interrogators to simultaneously exploit both sources and CEDs. Divisions may receive additional interrogation assets from corps, depending on their mission. Prior planning must be conducted to establish the availability of these assets, and their deployment within the division.

The density of interrogation assets and command emphasis on the collection effort determines mission requirements. The feasibility of a dual collection mission may also be the result of initial IPB by the commander's intelligence staff. If an echelon cannot conduct a dual collection effort, interrogation of sources has traditionally received the priority for two important reasons:

- The greater intelligence potential of a source.
- ☐ The rate at which people forget detailed information.

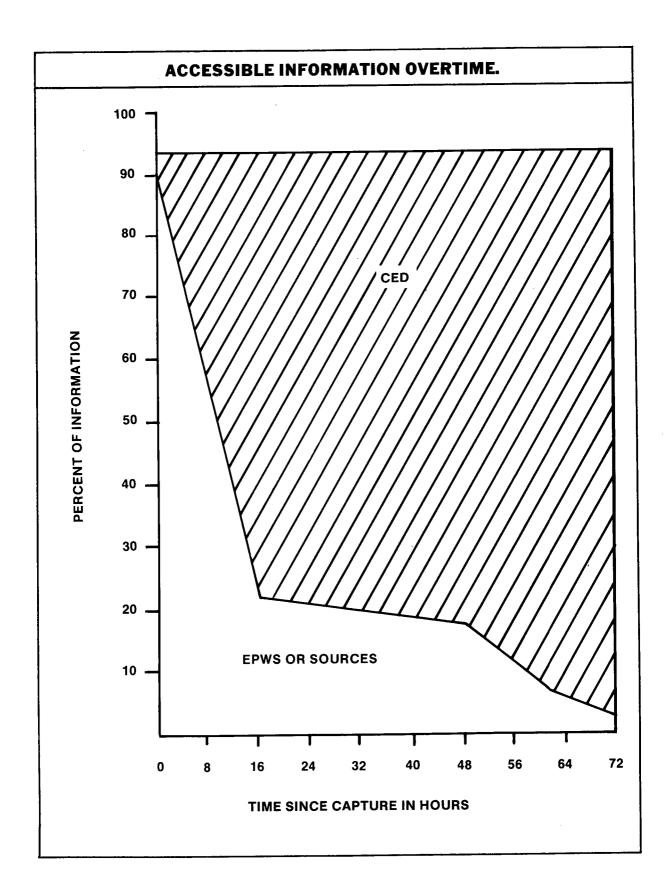
An individual's value system is easier to bypass immediately after undergoing a significant traumatic experience. Capture, and the circumstances surrounding it, is significantly traumatic for most sources. Many former Vietnam prisoners of war indicated that a period of extreme disorientation occurred immediately after capture. Capture thrust them into a totally foreign environment over which they had no control. The standards of behavior and conduct which they had previously accepted and lived by were of no use to them during this period. Most of them survived this initial period by clinging to very basic values (love of family and loyalty to friends or comrades). Human beings are very adaptable, however, and this initial vulnerability passes rather quickly. An individual's established values begin to assert themselves again within a day or two. When this happens, much of an individual's susceptibility to interrogation is gone.

Memory stores information in two areas: The five senses constantly transmit information to the brain's **short-term** memory. This data is stored there temporarily and then shifted to the brain's long-term memory. The time at which this transfer takes place varies widely, but research shows that a great amount of detail is lost during that transfer. Studies conducted on classroom learning indicate that even though students know information stressed in class is important, by the next day most of the information is forgotten. The percentage of information lost beyond recall varies from study to study. but a 70-percent figure is a conservative estimate. Much of the information of value to the interrogator is information that the source is not even aware he has. Although no research data is available in this area, it is reasonable to assume that this type of information will be lost even faster than classroom learning.

CEDs, while not affected by memory loss. are often time sensitive and are screened for possible exploitation as quickly as possible. Interrogators were given the CED exploitation mission because of their linguistic ability. This makes printed and typed material readily exploitable, but many handwritten documents are illegible. Information contained in undeveloped imagery and recordings is inaccessible to most interrogation elements. The intelligence value of painted, drawn, or engraved material cannot be exploited by many elements unless it is accomplished by explanatory information in writing. An example of this would be an overlay prepared without map data, registration points, or identifying terrain features. In spite of these limitations, an estimated 90 percent of all the information contained in CEDs can be exploited. The following illustration shows a comparison along a time line of the amounts of information available to the interrogator from the two collection targets. The comparison assumes that the CEDs and the sources initially had the same amount of information, and that it was of equal intelligence value. Bear in mind that the figures used are conservative estimates, and that the time between the two target types might be

even greater between 24 and 72 hours. The percentage of information available from sources drops sharply during the first 24 hours after capture. This represents the rapid loss of what sources would consider to be insignificant details. A slower drop in the percentage begins at 48 hours to represent the resurgence of established value systems. This resurgence makes it harder for interrogators to obtain what information the source still remembers.

The supported echelon's intelligence officer determines the guidelines for priority of exploitation. The commander's intelligence needs and the G2's or S2's estimate of the enemy's intentions dictate the extent to which these guidelines can be applied. Exploitation priorities are reviewed and changed when needed.



DEPLOYMENT SITES

Interrogation assets are not mobile enough to be quickly shifted in response to new developments. The initial deployment of these assets are guided by the exploitation priority established by the commander. Operations are conducted at an echelon that will allow interrogators the best opportunity to satisfy their assigned collection mission. When making the deployment decision, the following should also be considered:

- ☐ Number of interrogators available.
- ☐ Type and intensity of anticipated combat operations.
- Support available at subordinate units.

The number of interrogators available limit the number of deployment sites that can be used. MI commanders at corps consider how many interrogators will be available for interrogation operations after augmentation has been provided to subordinate divisions. The number of interrogators also plays a key role in deciding the level of intense or sustained collection operations they can conduct.

Intense collection employs all available interrogators with little or no provision for them to rest. The major disadvantage of intense collection is that these interrogators become exhausted quickly. Interrogations amount to prolonged conversations under extreme stress. Once the available interrogators are exhausted, collection stops until they recover or additional assets arrive. A severe decrease in interrogation effectiveness can be expected to begin between 12 and 18 hours after the onset of intense collection. Eighteen hours should be considered the maximum period possible for intense collection. This kind of all-out effort can be justified when critical information must be obtained or confirmed quickly to forestall a major disaster. Similar problems can be expected during intense CED exploitation. Sustained operations can be maintained for indefinite periods of time. They also allow the commander some rested interrogators to use on a contingency basis in a different location. The disadvantage of sustained collection is that operations are

slower, exploiting fewer sources over a given period of time.

The last important factor that should be considered in making deployment decisions is the area in which operations are to be conducted. This area must be capable of providing the support required by the interrogation element. This support includes—

- Priority access to reliable means of secure communications.
- □ Adequate shelter and security.
- ☐ A flow of CEDs and sources to exploit.

TASKING RELATIONSHIPS

The MI unit commander retains overall responsibility for the interrogators assigned to his unit. The manner in which these interrogators are tasked depends on how the MI unit is task organized for combat. If interrogators are deployed in general support (GS) of the division, the MI battalion commander tasks them through his S3 and the battalion tactical operations center (TOC). If interrogators are deployed in direct support (DS) of a division's subordinate units, they are tasked by the commander of that unit through his S2. If attached to an IEW company, team tasking is directed through the team commander. The officers responsible for tasking interrogation elements ensure that the following steps are accomplished:

- □ Collection missions that reflect the capabilities and limitations of interrogators are assigned.
- ☐ Interrogation reports are integrated with information provided by other collectors during the IPB process.
- Copies of the INTSUM, INTREP, PERINTREP, daily intelligence summary (DISUM), and supplementary intelligence report (SUPINTREP) are disseminated to the interrogation element as they are published.
- Close contact is maintained with the interrogation element.

COLLECTION MISSIONS

Once the IPB process has produced initial results, all identified intelligence gaps are addressed by detailed collection requirements. Any PIR and IR requesting information that interrogators can collect are identified. The PIR and IR are then consolidated into a collection mission and assigned to the interrogation element. The assigned collection mission is tailored according to the capabilities and limitations of interrogators (see Chapter 2). Tailoring collection missions ensures that all intelligence gaps are covered and avoids unnecessary duplication.

Collection missions are tailored and assigned by the collection management and dissemination (CM&D) section subordinate to the G2 at corps and division. The same functions are performed at brigade and battalion by the battlefield information control center (BICC). These elements ensure that the assigned collection mission is passed by secure means, through established channels, to the interrogation element. In addition to PIR and IR, the assigned collection mission includes—

- □ Specific events about which information is required.
- ☐ Time frames during which the events must have occurred to be of value.
- ☐ The date on which the information will no longer be of value.
- Channels to be used to report the information collected.
- Higher, lower, and adjacent units authorized to receive copies of reported information.

INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD INTEGRATION

The CM&D section or the BICC must ensure that information reported by the interrogation element is integrated with information collected by other intelligence disciplines during the IPB process. One major value of interrogation operations is that information obtained can cue other collection systems. Mission statements obtained from sources often identify general locations that imagery intelligence (IMINT) or SIGINT collectors can further exploit to produce targeting data.

INTELLIGENCE DISSEMINATION

Intelligence is used by interrogators as a source of prepared and control questions (see Chapter 3). The CM&D section or BICC ensures that current copies of the INTSUM, INTREP, PERINTREP, SUPINTREP, DISUM, and any other intelligence reports are provided to the interrogation element. Intelligence is also used to revise and refine the objectives of interrogation operations, to update the element's OB data base, and to keep the element's threat SITMAP current.

CONTACT

The CM&D section (through the MI battalion TOC) or the BICC maintains close contact with the interrogation element. This contact allows a two-way flow of communication. The CM&D section or BICC needs the contact to accomplish the collection mission, IPB interrogation, and intelligence dissemination. They also use the contact to revise the interrogation element's collection mission as required. The interrogation element requires the contact to ensure that it receives current guidance, direction, and assistance in solving collection problems.

SUPPORT RELATIONSHIPS

Successful interrogation operations require support from a number of elements within their echelon of assignment, including all of the major staff organizations. These elements are collectively responsible for the planning that creates the overall environment for interrogators. The intelligence staff's (G2 or S2) direct contribution to interrogation operations has already been discussed. Its general responsibilities are outlined below, along with those of other staff and support elements.

PERSONNEL (G1 AND S1)

The G1 and S1 are responsible for: supervising the medical support furnished to

sources, maintaining a list (by language and proficiency) of qualified linguists within their command, and coordinating with the G5 for procurement and payment of other interpreters and translators needed to perform both intelligence and nonintelligence duties. The G1 and S1 ensure that the echelon's operations plan contains complete provisions for source handling and evacuation. This plan must satisfy the interests of all other staff officers, as well as STANAG 2044 (see Appendix A for an extract). Its provisions must cover the following principles:

| Ц | Humane treatment of all sources. |
|---|--|
| | Prompt evacuation from the combat zone. |
| | Opportunities to interrogate sources. |
| | Integration of procedures for the evacuation, control, and administra- |

- ☐ Integration of procedures for the evacuation, control, and administration of sources with other combat support and combat service support (CSS) operations (through the provost marshal).
- ☐ Training for all troops on the provisions of international agreements and regulations relating to sources.

INTELLIGENCE (G2 AND S2)

The G2 and S2 are responsible for supervising appropriate censorship activities relating to sources. They are also responsible for—

| D | | | a |
|----------------|---------|----------|----------|
| Projecting | COTITOD | Canflire | TIOWC |
| TIOICCUITE | Source | Capture | TIO W S. |

- □ Determining the number of interpreters and translators needed to perform intelligence duties.
- Controlling the procedures used to process and grant clearances to the interpreters and translators who need them.

OPERATIONS (G3 AND S3)

The G3 and S3 are responsible for operations, plans, organization, and training. Where military police assets are not available, or not sufficient, they are responsible for obtaining, organizing, and supervising

the employment of additional personnel as guards. It is also responsible for—

- ☐ Training of military police and guard personnel.
- □ Providing G2 and S2 with details of planned operations.
- ☐ Planning and supervising all PSYOP activities in support of tactical operations.
- ☐ Evaluating, in coordination with the G2 and the G5, enemy PYSOP efforts and the effectiveness of friendly PSYOP on target groups.

SUPPLY (G4 AND S4)

The G4 and S4 are responsible for the storage and maintenance of supplies and equipment needed by subordinate units to conduct source handling operations. They are responsible for delivering supplies and equipment to subordinate units as they are needed. They also supervise—

- □ Acquisition of real estate and the construction of source holding area facilities in the communications zone (COMMZ).
- Collection and distribution of captured enemy supplies. This is coordinated with the intelligence and operations staffs.
- ☐ Procurement and distribution of rations to source holding areas. Captured enemy rations will be used to the greatest extent possible.
- □ Determination of requirements for use of source labor for the logistical support needed in source handling operations.
- □ Provide logistical support to interpreter personnel.

CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS (G5 AND S5)

The G5 and S5 are responsible for civil affairs (CA). They are also responsible for—

- □ Advising, assisting, and making recommendations that relate to civil-military operations (CMO) and CA aspects of current or proposed operations.
- Preparing estimates and conducting studies and analyses for CMO activities.
- ☐ Preparing the portions of operations, administrative, and logistics plans and orders concerning CMO activities.
- □ Determining the requirements for resources to accomplish the CMO activities of the command, including CA units and personnel.
- ☐ Maintaining a list of native linguists for interpreter support.
- ☐ Coordinating with local US Government representatives and host-nation armed forces for the procurement of native linguists for interpreter support.
- Recommending command policy concerning obligations between civil and military authorities and policy concerning the population of the area of operations and its works and activities arising from treaties, agreements, international law, and US policy.
- ☐ Providing civil support for tactical and CSS operations and for preventing civilian interference with these operations.
- □ Coordinating military support of populace and resource control programs.
- ☐ Providing technical advice and assistance in the reorientation of sources and enemy defectors.
- □ Coordinating the MI aspects of CMO activities with the G2 or S2.

ADDITIONAL SUPPORT

Besides the major staff elements, an interrogation element requires support from several other elements in order to conduct operations. These elements include—

- Communications. Secure, reliable communications must be available at or near the interrogation element's deployment site. Priority access to these communications must be arranged to support contact with collection management.
- □ Staff judge advocate. This element can provide legal support and advice on the interpretation and application of international regulations and agreements concerning handling of sources. It is also a channel for reporting known or suspected war crimes.
- Health service support. This element must clear all sick and wounded sources before they can be interrogated. Seriously sick and wounded sources are evacuated through medical channels. If adequate facilities are not available in EPW hospitals, EPWs are admitted to military or civilian medical facilities where the required treatment can be obtained. Medical inspections are made and the weight of each EPW is recorded at least once a month. Provisions are made for the isolation of communicable cases, for disinfection, and for inoculations. Retained medical personnel and EPWs with medical training are used to the fullest extent in caring for their own sick and wounded. FM 8-2 and FM 8-10 provide guidance for health service support.
- □ NBC protection. All EPWs will be provided NBC protection. EPWs should be allowed to use their own NBC protection equipment or if not feasible, the detaining forces will exchange the EPWs' equipment for proper NBC gear. If EPWs do not have their own NBC protection equipment, the detaining forces must provide them with proper NBC gear.

1.

- Chaplain support. The unit ministry team, chaplain, and chaplain assistant provide for religious support. Coordination is made with the S5 and G5 for religious support for refugees, displaced persons, and indigenous civilians. The unit ministry team provides for services for EPWs or assists by supporting detained clergy of enemy forces, supporting other detained clergy and providing for burial rites (combatants are granted, where possible, the right to be buried according to the rites of their religion). Religious preference of EPWs will be obtained from their detainee personnel record form (see Appendix B).
- ☐ Inspector general. This element is a channel for reporting known or suspected war crimes.

INTERROGATOR TRAINING

Commanders and supervisors must take a deep interest in the quality and quantity of training given to the interrogators assigned to their units. Commanders cannot wait for the start of hostilities to begin a comprehensive training program. Interrogators require a high degree of proficiency in several complex skills that are difficult to master. These skills fade rapidly if not practiced. The value and versatility of a commander's interrogation assets can be continually enhanced by a training program within his unit. An individual interrogator's contributions to the unit's overall collection effort are directly dependent on the degree of exposure he has had to-

☐ Language training that emphasizes continuous improvement in military and technical vocabulary, dialects spoken in the target countries, and slang or idiomatic expressions.

- ☐ Area studies of the target countries that emphasize the inhabitants and the economic, social, religious, and political systems which shape the behavior of those inhabitants.
- Principles of human behavior that emphasize the social and cultural characteristics of behavior considered acceptable in the target countries. As often as possible, training in these areas should be integrated with individual and collective training. This gives the unit the best return for the training time expended and gives the individual interrogator the most realistic training possible.

Innovative training methods are devised and implemented in garrison as part of the scheduled training cycle. This training is based on the results of periodic evaluations of individual and collective performance. Army Training and Evaluating Programs are being developed which set the standards for collective performance by interrogation elements of various sizes.

CHAPTER 7

Strategic Debriefing

Strategic debriefing is the art of interviewing an individual in a strategic environment, that is, voluntary sources of information to obtain usable information in response to command and national-level intelligence needs. Strategic intelligence provides support to national-level planners and operational commanders across the entire spectrum of conflict and is especially useful for long-range planning purposes. Strategic intelligence is collected in peacetime as well as wartime and often fills intelligence gaps on extremely sensitive topics or from sensitive areas.

The objective of the strategic debriefing process is to obtain information of the highest degree of credibility to satisfy outstanding intelligence requirements. This avoids surprises of strategic nature and consequences. Strategic debriefing operations will be discussed further in FM 34-5 (S). The types of sources encountered in strategic debriefing are emigres, refugees, resettlers, and selected US sources. While there are other types, these represent the vast majority. Doctrine for strategic debriefing is provided in DIAM 58-13.

DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Due to the diverse nature of the various operations using debriefers, both outside the continental United States (OCONUS) and within the continental United States (CONUS), specific duties and responsibilities peculiar to a particular operation will be detailed in unit SOPs. However, there are certain duties and responsibilities to debriefers regardless of assignment.

NOTIFICATION

Proper response to notification of the availability of a source will depend upon unit operations. The debriefer may have to respond spontaneously as in the case of walk-in sources. He may have the luxury of advance notice as in the case of an invitational interview.

PLANNING AND PREPARATION

Planning and preparation for the strategic debriefer are similar to that process already described in Chapter 3 with the following considerations peculiar to the strategic environment:

- ☐ Prior intelligence reports pertaining to a particular source may not be readily available and the source's area of knowledgeability, personality traits, and potential intelligence value should be determined by the debriefer.
- Pertinent intelligence requirements should be reviewed in an attempt to assess the source's potential to answer them.
- □ Necessary maps, technical reference manuals, city plans, photographs, handbooks, and so forth should be assembled and organized in the anticipated sequence of the interview.
- ☐ An appropriate debriefing site may need to be selected with considerations given to legal agreements with host countries or particular directives within unit SOPs.

CONTACT AND INTERVIEW

APPROACH AND INITIAL CONTACT

In the approach and initial contact, basically the same process is used as described before except that the sources for strategic debriefing are in a different legal status than EPWs.

QUESTIONING

The debriefer uses good questioning techniques and rapport and effective follow-up leads to ensure the answering of specific requirements.

RECORDING AND REPORTING

Comprehensive and logical note taking is translated into comprehensible, logical, and objective reporting within the parameters of the intelligence report procedures outlined in DIAM 58-13.

TERMINATION

An interview is terminated in a manner which enables any debriefer to recontact a source at a later date and resume the debriefing process. The debriefer ensures that the source receives all promised incentives. It is often necessary to provide transportation and lodging for sources. Such considerations demand that the debriefer be familiar with the procedures for use of Intelligence Contingency Fund monies.

OPERATIONAL SECURITY

There is an obvious need for OPSEC before, during, and after any debriefing. Source confidentiality and the handling of classified materials demand constant and special attention.

LANGUAGE ABILITY

Maintaining a language proficiency is a basic requirement, and improvement of dialects, slang, and technical terminology is a must.

LIAISON

A debriefer may have the added responsibility of maintaining local liaison with host-government agencies while OCONUS. Unit SOPs usually dictate the necessary and proper procedures.

SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL ENHANCEMENT

The debriefer keeps up with new scientific and technical development of target countries. Intelligence agencies publish numerous reports and summaries which are readily available to the strategic debriefer.

COMPONENTS OF STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE

Information gathered as strategic intelligence may be categorized into eight compo-

nents. An easy way to remember these components is through the use of the acronym *BEST MAPS*:

□ B—biographic intelligence.
 □ E—economic intelligence.
 □ S—sociological intelligence.
 □ T—transportation and telecommunications intelligence.
 □ M—military geographical intelligence.
 □ A—armed forces intelligence.
 □ P—political intelligence.
 □ S—scientific and technical

Each of these components can further be divided into a number of subcomponents. These components and subcomponents are not all-encompassing nor mutually exclusive. This approach is merely a means to enhance familiarization with the types of information included in strategic intelligence.

intelligence.

BIOGRAPHIC INTELLIGENCE

Biographic intelligence is the study of individuals of actual or potential importance through knowledge of their personalities and backgrounds. This component can be divided into a number of subcomponents:

- □ Educational and occupational history—including civilian and military backgrounds of individuals.
- ☐ Individual accomplishment—notable accomplishments of an individual in professional or private life.
- ☐ Idiosyncrasies and habits—including mannerisms and unusual life styles.
- ☐ Position, influence, and potential present and future positions of power or influence.
- ☐ Attitudes and hobbies—significant interests that may affect an individual's accessibility.

Such biographic information is reported by preparing a message intelligence report in accordance with the format in DIAM 58-13.

ECONOMIC INTELLIGENCE

Economic intelligence studies the economic strengths and weaknesses of a country. Its subcomponents are—

- ☐ Economic warfare—information on the diplomatic or financial steps a country may take to induce neutral countries to cease trading with its enemies.
- ☐ Economic vulnerabilities—the degree to which a country's military would be hampered by the loss of materials or facilities.
- ☐ Manufacturing—information on manufacturing processes, facilities, logistics, and so forth.
- □ Source of economic capability—any means a country has to sustain its economy.

SOCIOLOGICAL INTELLIGENCE

Sociological intelligence deals with people, customs, behaviors, and institutions. The subcomponents are—

- □ Population—rates of increase, decrease, or migrations.
- □ Social characteristics—customs, mores, and values.
- ☐ Manpower—divisions and distribution within the workforce.
- ☐ Health, education, and welfare.
- □ Public information—information services within the country.

TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS INTELLIGENCE

Transportation and telecommunications intelligence studies the role of transportation and telecommunications systems during military emergencies and during peacetime. The subcomponents of this topic are too varied and numerous to cover.

MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC INTELLIGENCE

Military geographic intelligence studies all geographic factors (physical and cultur-

al) which may impact on military operations. Physical geography is concerned with natural or man-made geophysical features. Cultural geography provides demographical information.

ARMED FORCES INTELLIGENCE

Armed forces intelligence is the integrated study of the ground, sea, and air forces of a country—often referred to as OB. It is concerned with—

- □ Strategy—military alternatives in terms of position, terrain, economics, politics, and so forth.
- ☐ Tactics—military deployments and operations doctrine.
- ☐ OB—location, organization, weapons, strengths.
- ☐ Equipment—analysis of all military materiel.
- □ Logistics—procurement, storage, and distribution.
- ☐ Training—as carried out at all echelons to support doctrine.
- Organization—detailed analysis of command structures.
- ☐ Manpower—available resources and their conditioning.

POLITICAL INTELLIGENCE

Political intelligence studies all political aspects which may affect military operations. Its subcomponents are—

- ☐ Government structure—organization of departments and ministries.
- □ National policies—government actions and decisions.
- □ Political dynamics—government views and reactions to events.
- □ Propaganda—information and disinformation programs.
- □ Policy and intelligence services— organization and functions.
- □ Subversion—subversive acts sponsored by the government.

SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL INTELLIGENCE

Scientific and technical intelligence studies the country's potential and capability to support objectives through development of new processes, equipment, weapons systems, and so forth. The subcomponents are—

| Weapons and weapon systems. |
|--|
| Missile and space program. |
| Nuclear energy and weapons technology. |
| NBC developments. |
| Basic applied science. |
| Research and development systems. |

INTELLIGENCE CYCLE

Equally important to the components of strategic intelligence is an awareness of the strategic intelligence cycle and the debriefer's role within that cycle. The first step is the identification of intelligence gaps. Analysts translate these gaps into intelligence requirements—the second step. In the third step, the strategic debriefer fulfills those requirements. The fourth step involves preparation of an intelligence report. The fifth and last step is the preparation of an intelligence report evaluation by the originator of the requirement. These evaluations measure the quality of the information as well as the quality of the report writing.

CHAPTER 8

Joint Interrogation Facilities

A conceptual void exists concerning the formation and use of a joint interrogation facility (JIF). This chapter provides general guidance to an EAC interrogation and exploitation (I&E) battalion commander on how to form a JIF (information on the organization of an EAC I&E battalion can be found in FC 34-124). STANAG 2033 provides the authority for the use of a JIF.

Many contingencies exist worldwide under which the use of US forces could become necessary. These procedures are in general terms and allow the I&E battalion commander the latitude necessary to form a JIF under those contingencies.

FORMATION

The JIF is not a TOE organization, but it is formed to meet specific requirements. It is task organized using I&E battalion assets. The personnel provided by other services and agencies will depend upon theater requirements.

Combined interrogation centers (CICs) are interrogation facilities which are manned by more than one nation and are not addressed. CICs, in the European theater, are established according to STANAG 2033. The operation of a CIC is determined by international agreement.

REQUIREMENT

In the constantly changing environment of today's world, our military forces could be called upon to enter into armed conflict in any level of intensity, anywhere on the globe. Unified and specified commands are totally prepared and react as necessary to multilevel threats of combat involvement. An intelligence collection facility is required to provide support to these joint commands.

MISSION

The JIF provides support to joint commands for collection, analysis, and reporting of intelligence information. The JIF

provides this support through the interrogation of category A sources and exploitation of CEDs based on theater and nationallevel intelligence requirements.

ORGANIZATION

The intelligence collection facility is comprised of interrogators, CI personnel, and analysts from the US Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, and from various other US national agencies as required. They are established under one commander to operate as a JIF in the exploitation of documents and personnel. The JIF is a field activity of the joint command organized to meet theater requirements during crises or contingency deployments.

The organization of a JIF is tailored to meet the specific requirements of crises, contingency deployments, or military assistance operations to host nations. The Army component commander is designated as the executive agent for the establishment, organization, and functioning of the JIF. The EAC MI brigade commander, associated with the theater in question, will exercise command and control of the JIF.

RESPONSIBILITIES

The JIF, in meeting the specific requirements of crises, contingency deployment, or military assistance operations to host nations, is responsible for the following functions:

- Develop guidance and operational procedures for the conduct and management of all JIF functions.
- Coordinate with participating agencies and units to develop personnel selection criteria and assignment procedures necessary for partial or complete activation of the JIF.
- ☐ Organize, direct, manage, and control resources assigned to or included within the JIF.

- □ Supervise and direct full or partial activation of the JIF for the conduct of screenings and interrogation of sources, translation and exploitation of CEDs, and debriefing of captured or detained US personnel released or escaped from enemy control.
- □ Coordinate through the Army component with the theater J2 to ensure compatibility of other service components' plans and actions pertinent to the establishment and operation of the JIF.
- ☐ Coordinate through the Army component with the theater J2 the selection of suitable JIF operational sites.
- □ Coordinate with the provost marshal for all site operations.
- Coordinate and satisfy the intelligence collection requirements of theater and service components from available sources.
- ☐ Perform liaison to theater, service components, and other agencies and organizations as deemed appropriate.
- ☐ As directed, provide personnel as replacement, backup, or augmentation for service component interrogation organizations destroyed or depleted.
- □ Develop contingency plans for the evacuation of the JIF and the destruction of classified material. Selected sources, documents, and equipment will be evacuated with US forces.

USE

During crisis, contingency deployments, or military assistance to host nations, components will forward collection requirements to the theater command J2. The J2 serves as the requirements control authority and is responsible for the registration, validation, and establishment of priorities for JIF collection requirements. The J2 exercises staff cognizance over JIF operations.

OPERATION

The JIF deploys mobile interrogation teams (MIT) to identify, screen, and inter-

rogate category A sources to satisfy theater collection requirements and support service component interrogation operations. MIT interrogation reports are forwarded to the JIF, theater J2, and service components. In response to these interrogation reports, the theater J2 prioritizes and forwards additional collection requirements for specific sources to the JIF. The JIF directs the MIT to conduct further interrogations or coordinate evacuation of the source to the JIF for further interrogation.

Vital information derived by MIT through interrogation of sources or exploitation of CEDs is reported via secure communications to JIF and theater J2.

Based on collection requirements and MIT screening reports and interrogations, the JIF identifies EPWs for priority evacuation to the theater camp for JIF exploitation. The JIF prepares and disseminates source knowledgeability briefs (KB) to theater and national-level agencies. The JIF continually reviews the requirement to exploit these selected sources.

MIT assist lower echelon interrogators and intelligence specialists in the examination and categorization of CEDs for evacuation to the JIF.

Reports are submitted on all information of intelligence value. Initial reports are submitted electronically whenever possible to ensure that the information reaches the analysts in the least amount of time. Written reports are prepared according to the format contained in Appendix G. Copies of SALUTE and interrogation reports pertaining to specific category A sources accompany them when they are evacuated to the JIF. In situations where time-critical data is involved, secure voice SALUTE reports to the theater J2 may be used to supplement procedures.

Initial MIT reporting includes the interrogator's assessment of the category A source intelligence value. This assessment addresses the category A source's intelligence, experience, cooperation, and reliability. Any areas of special knowledge possessed by the category A source is also identified.

COORDINATION

Effective coordination between the JIF and numerous component, theater, and national and host-government assets is necessary to ensure the success of JIF operations.

Theater J2 and service components' intelligence staffs require interface and coordination with the JIF to ensure collection requirements are satisfied accurately and in a timely manner. The success of JIF operations depends in part upon the screening, interrogation, and debriefing operations of division and corps interrogation and CI elements. The JIF establishes and maintains working relationships with service component HUMINT collection managers and interrogation and document exploitation units at all echelons. Service component members attached to the JIF facilitate this interface.

Interface and coordination with component security and military police elements are required to ensure the timely evacuation and proper safeguarding and exploitation of sources.

The JIF is located in the immediate vicinity of the theater EPW camp. The location of the EPW camp is the responsibility of the military police EPW camp commander. Army component G2s and provost marshal staffs coordinate all EPW planning about location.

Security arrangements for the EPW camp and planning for the segregation and safe-guarding of JIF sources are the responsibility of the EPW camp commander. Sources are identified, classified, and segregated according to their status, sex, nationality, languages, and intelligence category. JIF sources are segregated and safeguarded from other sources. Security of the JIF and control over the sources within the JIF are under the direction of the JIF commander.

Component security and military police units are responsible for the evacuation, safeguarding, and control of sources. JIF MIT at lower echelons coordinate with these units for access to a source and the source's subsequent evacuation to the JIF.

JIF coordination and interface with theater and service component CI elements are necessary at all times. CI teams located at the JIF and with the MIT facilitate this interface and coordination. The JIF and MIT assist CI elements in the identification and exploitation of all sources of CI interest.

JIF coordination and interface with PSYOP and CA units are facilitated by direct access to members of these units conducting operations in support of military police EPW camps. PSYOP analysis concerning motivational and cultural factors of sources is of direct benefit to JIF operations.

JIF coordination and interface with legal, medical, and chaplain activities and authorities supporting EPW camps are required to ensure compliance with the Geneva Convention concerning the treatment and care of sources.

National agency access and participation in debriefings and interrogations conducted by the JIF are coordinated in advance through the theater J2. National agencies may establish liaison officers at the JIF.

Access to or knowledge of JIF operations and activities by host governments is coordinated through the theater J2.

COMMUNICATIONS

To effect required interface and coordination, the JIF requires secure communications with the theater J2, service components, and the MIT. Secure record and voice communications circuits and telephone switchboard trunks are used. Interface and compatibility with service component interrogation and CI team communications are required.

CHAPTER 9

Low-Intensity Conflict

This chapter provides concepts and doctrine concerning interrogation assets in LIC operations. Before discussing the use of interrogation assets in a LIC, we must understand the terminology and the US Army operational concept for LIC.

TERMINOLOGY

LIC is a limited politico-military struggle to achieve political, social, economic, military, or psychological objectives. It is often protracted and ranges from diplomatic, economic, and psycho-social pressures through terrorism and insurgency. LIC is generally confined to a geographic area and is often characterized by constraints on the weaponry, tactics, and level of violence.

The definitions of mid- and high-intensity conflict limit their use to war between nations. These terms, defined here, will not be further discussed.

- Mid-intensity conflict—war between two or more nations and their respective allies, if any, in which the belligerents employ the most modern technology and all resources in intelligence; mobility; firepower (excluding nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons); command, control, and communications; and service support for limited objectives under definitive policy limitations as to the extent of destructive power that can be employed or the extent of geographic area that might be involved.
- ☐ High-intensity conflict—war between two or more nations and their respective allies, if any, in which the belligerents employ the most modern technology and all resources in intelligence; mobility; firepower (including nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons); command, control and communications; and service support.

OPERATIONAL CONCEPT FOR LOW-INTENSITY CONFLICT

LIC involves the actual or contemplated use of military capabilities up to, but not including, sustained combat between regular forces.

The factors which lead to LIC are complex and, in many cases, cannot be resolved by short-term actions. Success in this environment is dependent upon the effective application of all elements of national power and clearly defined goals and objectives. Political objectives establish the limits and constraints for military operations. as well as other social, political, and economic programs. The difference between military operations in LIC and the war, as found in mid- or high-intensity levels, lies in the measure of military success. In the latter, military success is measured in terms of winning campaigns and battles. In LIC, however, success will consist of achieving US national objectives without the protracted commitment of US forces in a combat role. It must be noted that, should military intervention be necessary, a premature commitment of US soldiers to combat in a low-intensity situation may result in the loss of strategic initiative. Political, economic, social, and psychological initiatives are necessary to achieve lasting success in the LIC arena.

The US Army's mission in LIC can be divided into four general categories: peace-keeping operations, foreign internal defense (FID), peacetime contingency operations, and terrorism counteraction.

PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

Increasing world tension, continuing conflicts, scarce resources, and general distrust have created environments in which a military force may be employed to achieve, restore, or maintain peace. A peacekeeping mission may present situations that are often ambiguous and may require forces to deal with extreme tension and violence in the form of terrorism, sabotage, and minor military conflicts from known and unknown belligerents.

Given the worldwide nature of US national interests, it is vital to US security to maintain not only the capability to employ force, but also the ability to assist in the peaceful resolution of conflicts. US Army participation in peacekeeping operations may be multinational in nature or may be conducted unilaterally.

Multinational peacekeeping operations are military operations conducted for the purpose of restoring or maintaining peace. They may be undertaken in response to a request for assistance made to either a multinational organization or to the US directly. Historically, the United Nations has been the most frequent sponsor of multinational peacekeeping operations, though regional organizations have acted in a similar fashion to prevent, halt, or contain conflict in their respective regions.

Although unilateral peacekeeping operations are possible, they are inherently sensitive and require tacit international approval. Unilateral peacekeeping operations conducted by the US require clear humanitarian justifications.

The two common missions in peacekeeping operations are cease fire supervision and law and order maintenance.

Cease Fire Supervision

Peacekeeping forces can be deployed to observe and report on compliance with diplomatically arranged cease fires. The force will require the capability for rapid deployment to perform its peacekeeping function and must be initially self-sufficient, have self-defense capability, and possess effective internal and external

communications. The terms of the cease fire agreement may call for the peacekeeping force to supervise the withdrawals and disengagements of the belligerents, supervise the exchange of prisoners of war, or monitor demobilization.

Law and Order Maintenance

Peacekeeping operations also include restoration or maintenance of law and order. Traditional civilian law enforcement functions are generally not performed by US military personnel. However, situations may arise which require limited support to duly authorized law enforcement authorities of a receiving state.

FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE

FID encompasses those actions taken by civilian and military agencies of one government in any program taken by another government to preclude or defeat insurgency. Insurgencies cannot be overcome by military measures alone but by military support to national programs.

US Army forces operate in concert with other services, both US and host nation and with other US Government agencies. Operations are conducted in support of plans developed by the host nation and the US Government.

US forces involved in FID must have an appreciation of the culture into which they are employed and should be selected, educated, and prepared to ensure that US involvement and goals are understood and complied with. Language capabilities are important and must be developed to the maximum extent possible. Units should be prepared for the FID mission prior to deployment and arrive in the host country established as an effective, cohesive group, prepared to begin operations immediately.

US Army forces can assume various relationships with the host nation's military forces in FID operations. They can serve as advisors or instructors at all levels. Special forces units are specifically trained for this mission. Combat support of CSS units may augment the host nation's efforts and serve

to prepare the battlefield for US combat forces, if required. US forces must assume an unobtrusive support role to maintain credibility of the host government.

The manner in which US combat forces are employed will vary with the situation. Because of their familiarity with local communities and population, it is generally better to use indigenous military assets in more populated areas and to employ US combat assets in remote areas.

When US Army combat troops are required for FID operations, planning for their withdrawal begins at the time of deployment. The withdrawal of Army units depends on the capability of the host nation forces to regain and maintain control.

PEACETIME CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS

In certain environments, peacetime contingency operations become necessary when diplomatic initiatives have been, or are expected to be, ineffective in achieving extremely time-sensitive, high-value objectives. Failure to influence a belligerent nation or activity through diplomatic means may necessitate the use of military forces to protect US national interests, rescue US citizens, or defend US assets.

Intelligence is a particularly critical part of all peacetime contingency operations. The rapid and tightly controlled introduction of US combat forces is a part of contingency operations which requires precision planning. Accurate, detailed, and timely intelligence determines the success or failure of these operations. Time for planning and execution is typically short, and intelligence assets must be able to anticipate requirements and provide comprehensive products on extremely short notice. City plans with complete detail of utilities, personality profiles of local officials, and details of specific ports, airports, roads, and bridges are examples of information which must be made readily available. Intelligence gathering missions into sensitive areas are also conducted as required.

TERRORISM COUNTERACTION

Terrorism, employed worldwide, may be sponsored by political or other terrorist groups within a nation, sponsored by an external source, or employed as a tactic of insurgents. It is clearly a dimension of warfare which pays high dividends with minimum risk. Population areas, public transport conveyances, industrial facilities, and individuals are high-probability targets for terrorist activities. Terrorist groups increasingly threaten US interests throughout the world.

Terrorism counteraction consists of those actions taken to counter the terrorist threat. Antiterrorism refers to defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability to terrorist attack. Counterterrorism refers to offensive measures taken against terrorists. Specially trained US Army forces are the main element used in counterterrorism operations.

Intelligence is essential to implementing effective antiterrorism and counterterrorism measures. Its purpose in terrorism counteraction is to identify and quantify the threat and provide timely threat intelligence. This includes the evaluation of terrorist capabilities, tactics, targets, and the dissemination of this information.

Terrorism counteraction varies according to the type of terrorist organization involved. Autonomous terrorist groups, for example, are vulnerable to intelligence and police-type operations. In a different arena, the actions of state-supported and state-directed groups would certainly be sensitive to measures taken against the supporting states.

INTERROGATION SUPPORT TO LOW-INTENSITY CONFLICT

The principles and techniques of interrogation discussed elsewhere in this manual apply with equal validity to interrogations

conducted in LIC operations. Specific applications of the general principles and techniques must be varied to meet local peculiarities. However, because of these peculiarities of LIC operations, this chapter provides additional guidelines for the conduct of interrogations in support of such operations. Intelligence interrogations play a significant role in ascertaining the development of an insurgency in the latent or initial stage; the intentions, attitudes. capabilities, and limitations of the insurgents: their underground organizations. and their support systems. In addition to the traditional military concepts of intelligence concerning the enemy, terrain, and weather, LIC operations have added a new dimension—the population. The major aim of both the threatened government and the insurgents is to influence the population favorably and win its support.

LIMITATIONS TO UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE

US military or civilian participation in intelligence interrogations during LIC operations is generally limited to that permitted by the host government concerned. This limitation places certain restrictions on US military and civilian personnel engaged in such operations. The degree of participation will, therefore, be determined by combined US and host-country policies. Normally, the interrogator is asked to advise, assist, and train host-country personnel who are members of the armed forces, paramilitary forces, police, and other security agencies (FM 100-20). The interrogator may also provide intelligence interrogation support to committed US or allied forces during LIC operations. This will require effective, close coordination of the combined effort with host-country agencies. In this respect, coordination problems can be avoided by conducting a combined interrogation effort with interrogators of the host country. Further advantages of such a measure are the language capability and the intimate knowledge of the areapersonalities, customs, ethnic differences and geography—possessed by the host country's interrogation personnel.

INTERROGATOR SKILLS AND ABILITIES

LIC operations intelligence requirements demand detailed familiarity with the military, political, and front organizations of the insurgent enemy and the environment in which he operates.

The interrogator's familiarity with the areas of operations must include an understanding and appreciation of the insurgency, its objectives, history, successes, and failures. This understanding and appreciation is required not only on a general countrywide basis, but also on an expanded basis within the interrogator's particular area of operation. Therefore, it is essential that the intelligence interrogator fully grasps the importance that the insurgent organization places on the accomplishment of political objectives as opposed to military successes.

One measure of the interrogator's effectiveness is his ability to apply the appropriate interrogation techniques to the personality of the source. Interrogations associated with LIC operations dictate the need for skill in the full range of interrogation techniques so that the interrogator can conduct the many types of interrogations demanded.

ADVISOR AND INTERROGATOR RELATIONSHIPS

In some instances, US Army interrogators are assigned to a host country to assist in developing interrogation capabilities of host-country forces. FM 100-20 contains detailed information on advisor duties, techniques, and procedures. However, the operations and relationship of the advisor to host-country interrogators require special mention and are discussed below.

Advisor Qualifications

The advisor must be a qualified, experienced interrogator with an extensive intelligence background. He requires area orientation and must have language ability, and a personality favorable for working with indigenous peoples. The following are normal functions of an interrogation advisor:

- Establish a working relationship with his counterparts through development of mutual respect and confidence. Provide advice for effective collection through interrogation. Assist in establishing combined interrogation centers. Provide on-the-job training for indigenous interrogators. Assist in the establishment of necessary file systems to support interrogation operations. Conduct appropriate liaison with all units participating in the combined interrogation center. Keep the senior Army intelligence advisor informed on operations and
- □ Conduct appropriate coordination with other US intelligence advisors.

Provide the financial support, as authorized, for interrogation operations to

activities within his area.

his counterpart.

Counterpart Relationship

The advisor's accomplishments depend upon the relationship established with his counterpart. This relationship is influenced by the personalities of each. Ideally, this relationship should develop as the counterpart's knowledge of the area combines with the professional knowledge of the advisor. Before he provides advice to his counterpart, the advisor should observe the operation of the unit and become familiar with the area and the local situation. For convenience, his office should be adjacent to that of his counterpart. However, the advisor should not interfere with the routine administrative duties that must be accomplished by his counterpart.

Above all, the advisor must remember that his is an advisory role and not that of a supervisor or commander. He advises the counterpart rather than individuals within the unit. This is important, for advising individuals could result in advice which would be contrary to the orders of the counterpart. In reality, advice is totally accepted only when the counterpart is convinced that the advice is sound and appropriate of the situation.

In cases where the advisor may observe brutal methods in handling and interrogating captives and other detainees, he must not participate in these acts and, further, should remove himself and any other US personnel for whom he is responsible from the scene. Local theater policies and directives normally assign other specified actions for the advisor in a situation of this sort. Such policies and directives may include advising the counterpart of the undesirability of such action and the reporting of the incident through US channels. The advisor must comply with any such theater (or other command) policies and directives.

Advisor Operations

The advisor must emphasize that development of a combined interrogation effort is of the utmost importance to successful operations. This combined capability is achieved by uniting the interrogation resources of all intelligence forces (except tactical) within a specific geographic area of responsibility (that is, national, province, district). Most likely, the advisor will find that in many host countries, interrogation responsibilities will be assigned as follows:

- Civilian police—suspects and insurgent political cadre.
- Military interrogators—captured military insurgents and those military insurgents who have rallied to the legally constituted government.
- ☐ Indigenous military counterintelligence—insurgent infiltrators and deserters from host-country forces.

The advisor must stress the integration of all interrogator resources to achieve economy of force and unity of effort. Often this task will be complicated by personalities of the host country, military, and civilian officials. But if harmonious working relationships are established with the key personalities involved, the advisor can succeed in integrating all available resources.

The interrogator (advisor) should establish liaison with US advisors working with host-country tactical forces operating within his area. From these advisors he can be constantly informed of insurgents captured by these tactical forces. The interrogator (advisor) and tactical unit advisor, working together with their respective counterparts, can ensure effective interrogation of these captured insurgents. Further, the advisors can assist in achieving the required coordination between host-country tactical units and area forces to improve handling and exploiting interrogation sources.

THE SOURCE

The status of insurgents in LIC operations differs from that of recognized belligerents; the field of interrogation will encompass a wider variety of sources involved in operations.

LEGAL STATUS OF INSURGENTS

EPW interrogations are conducted in support of wartime military operations and are governed by the guidelines and limitations provided by the Geneva Conventions and FM 27-10. However, insurgent subversive underground elements who are seeking to overthrow an established government in an insurgency do not hold legal status as belligerents (see DA Pam 27-161-1). Since these subversive activities are clandestine or covert in nature, individuals operating in this context seek to avoid open involvement with host-government police and military security forces. Hence, any insurgent taken into custody by host-government security forces may not be protected by the Geneva Conventions beyond the basic protections in Article 3. The insurgent will be subject to the internal security laws of the country concerning subversion and lawlessness. Action of US forces, however, will be governed by existing agreements with the host country and by the provisions of Article 3 of the 1949 Geneva Conventions.

POPULATION

LIC operations place the population in the position of a prime target. Therefore, the population becomes a principal source of intelligence. The population with which the interrogator will have to deal may be composed of friendly, hostile, or completely indifferent elements. In dealing with these population elements, as well as with the insurgents, the desires of the host country must be considered. There is a need to gain the support of the population to deprive the insurgents of their primary sources of support. Such a need places a burden upon the interrogator to learn more about the people—their customs and taboos (by ethnic groups, if appropriate), distrust and fear of foreigners, fear of insurgent reprisal, philosophy or outlook on life, and other facets of their political, economic, and social institutions. Since CI elements are tasked with the mission of countersubversion, the primary responsibility of identifying insurgent operations within the population is placed upon CI personnel. Therefore, it is essential that the intelligence interrogator maintain close and continuous coordination with CI personnel to ensure complete exploitation of the population.

INSURGENT VULNERABILITY TO INTERROGATION

The individual insurgent may lack many of the conventional psychological supports which are helpful in resisting interrogation. Often he is in conflict with his own people, perhaps of the same ethnic group, religion, environment, or even, in some cases, his family. Further, the insurgent has no legal status as an EPW and, therefore, realizes he may be considered a common criminal. The insurgent often expects to receive harsh and brutal treatment after capture. If he does not receive this harsh treatment, the psychological effect may make him amenable to the interrogator. In addition, the shock effect normally induced by capture will further increase his susceptibility to interrogation. Therefore, the individual insurgent may rationalize cooperation with the interrogator as the best course of action for his survival.

Although the insurgent often lacks conventional psychological support, as previously discussed, the interrogator should realize that other support may have been furnished him through intensive political and psychological indoctrination and training to resist interrogation. Indoctrination sessions using such techniques as self and group criticism can give insurgents a strong group identification and fanatical belief in the insurgent cause.

The entire range of insurgent activity is vulnerable to mass interrogation of the populace. Since the insurgent's operations are often contingent on the support of the populace, members of the populace inevitably learn the identities and activities of the insurgent. With large numbers of people knowing him, the insurgent is vulnerable to mass screening and interrogation programs. Success of such programs may be enhanced by the insurgent's previously committed acts of terror, tax collection, and forced recruitment, which will have alienated some members of the population.

HANDLING OF INSURGENT CAPTIVES AND SUSPECTS

Insurgency is identified as a condition resulting from a revolt or insurrection against a constituted government which falls short of civil war. It is not usually a conflict of international character, and it is not a recognized belligerency. Therefore, insurgent captives are not guaranteed full protection under the articles of the Geneva Conventions relative to the handling of EPWs. However, Article 3 of the Conventions requires that insurgent captives be humanely treated and forbids violence to life and person—in particular murder, mutilation, cruel treatment, and torture. It further forbids commitment of outrages upon personal dignity, taking of hostages, passing of sentences, and execution without prior judgment by a regularly constituted court.

Humane treatment of insurgent captives should extend far beyond compliance with Article 3, if for no other reason than to render them more succeptible to interrogation. The insurgent is trained to expect brutal treatment upon capture. If, contrary to

what he has been led to believe, this mistreatment is not forthcoming, he is apt to become psychologically softened for interrogation. Furthermore, brutality by either capturing troops or friendly interrogators will reduce defections and serve as grist for the insurgent's propaganda mill.

Special care must be taken in handling insurgent suspects, for their degree of sympathy with the insurgency usually is not readily apparent. Improper handling of such persons may foster sympathies for the insurgency or induce them to remain passive at a time when the host country requires active support from its citizens.

INSURGENT METHODS OF RESISTANCE

Recognizing vulnerability to interrogation, the insurgent counters by taking any of the following actions:

- ☐ Keeps his forces ignorant of future operations, unit designations, and true names of leaders.
- Assigns multiple designations to units, frequently changes them, and uses aliases for names of leaders.
- ☐ Hires informants to watch and report on the people and commits reprisals against those who provide information to the government.
- Instructs his forces to remain silent upon capture for a given period of time. This lapse in time tends to decrease the value of the information which is ultimately revealed to hostile interrogators.
- Provides plausible cover stories to hide true information.
- ☐ Indoctrinates his forces with ideological training.
- Publicizes cases where captives have been killed or mistreated by capturing forces.
- □ Screens his recruits carefully.
- Uses cellular structure to restrict knowledge of personnel and operations.

COMMON CHARACTERISTICS AND KNOWLEDGEABILITY OF SOURCES

The characteristics and knowledge of interrogation sources vary widely, based upon the position, status, and mission of the insurgent within his organization. The interrogator's appraisal of these factors, coupled with his own knowledge of the source and the organization to which he belongs, will assist in quickly evaluating the informational potential of each source. Interrogation sources vary and include the combatant, terrorist, propagandist, courier, political cadre, and intelligence agent. They may be young or old, male or female, educated or illiterate. General characteristics and knowledgeability of the more common types are discussed below.

Main and Local Forces

The main force combatant is the best indoctrinated, trained, led, disciplined, and equipped of all insurgent forces. He will know more, but may be inclined to reveal less than a local force insurgent or a member of the village militia. When properly interrogated, however, he can be expected to be a fruitful source of information on his unit and its personnel; current and past military operations; supply and base areas; status of training and morale; some information of higher, lower, and adjacent units: routes of infiltration and exfiltration; tactics and general information on his area of operations. In short, he may be likened to the more conventional prisoner of war and will be knowledgeable on topics akin to that type of individual. He will differ, however, in that his knowledge of units other than his own will be far less than that of the conventional prisoner of war. Generally speaking, the local force insurgent soldier (the second component of the insurgent regular armed forces) will be almost as valuable as a main force soldier for interrogation purposes. His knowledge will depend primarily upon the methods of operation used by the insurgent movement in the employment of its regular armed forces.

Militia

Compared to the main and local force insurgent, the local village militia member is often poorly trained, disciplined, and equipped. While he is not likely to be a profitable source of information on regular force units, his native familiarity with the area in which he operates makes him a most valuable source on local terrain, insurgent infrastructure, food and weapons caches, lines of communications and logistics, intelligence operations, and OB information on his own militia unit. When cooperative, he, likewise, can be used to identify local insurgent sympathizers within his area.

Political Cadre

This individual is a profitable interrogation source for obtaining information on the composition and operation of the insurgent's political structure. At the lowest level (hamlet and village) he normally wears "two hats," one as the political leader, the other as the commander of the militia. At higher levels the individual is more political in orientation and can provide information on cell members, front organizations, sympathizers, and nets. He is also knowledgeable on the military units within his area, their lines and methods of communications, and future plans and operations of both the political and military organizations.

Sympathizer

This individual may be a sympathizer in fact or one of circumstance—that is, through blackmail, terror, or relatives being held hostage. In either event, if skillfully interrogated, the sympathizer can become the most fruitful source of information on one of the greatest and most perplexing questions of insurgency—"How do you tell the difference between friend and foe?" The sympathizer coerced into assisting the insurgent is, of course, the most useful type of individual, but care must be taken to protect him after he has revealed useful information.

Defectors

These individuals are perhaps the best source of information available during LIC.

They are usually cooperative and easily susceptible to direct approach interrogation techniques. The most important feature of interrogating defectors is the capability to exploit physically the individual who voluntarily agrees to accompany friendly personnel into tactical operations areas. The primary methods of exploiting defectors are to use them as tactical guides and advisors, as informants, as aides in interrogation and document analysis, and as advisors on enemy agent net modus operandi. It should be noted, however, that some of these techniques involve personal danger for the defector, and for that reason, he should be provided appropriate protective equipment. Coercion cannot be used to induce his cooperation. However, when defectors are employed to accomplish objectives, as discussed in FM 34-60, they will be controlled only by qualified CI personnel.

INTERROGATION OPERATIONS

SCREENING TECHNIQUES

The screening of insurgent captives and suspects is the key to productive interrogation by CI personnel. Screening is a twofold operation conducted to identify insurgents or their sympathizers in the population and, of these, to find the most knowledgeable individuals for interrogation. Techniques for accomplishing these functions are varied and depend mainly upon the imagination and ingenuity of screener personnel. For this reason, only the most resourceful interrogators should be selected as screeners. Examples of successful screening aids and techniques are discussed below.

Local Leader

The local leader, whether a government official, religious personage, teacher or village elder, is a useful screening assistant. This individual knows the people, their habits and activities. He knows the legitimate resident from the stranger and can often point out insurgents and their sympathizers in his area. However, since the local leader is vulnerable to insurgent terror or reprisals, his overt use in screening may be sometimes limited. When employed in an

overt capacity, he will always require protection later. The mere fact that a man is a constituted local leader should never be viewed as prima facie evidence of loyalty to the host-country government. A leader may be secretly or tacitly supporting the insurgency or may, for personal political reasons, discredit political rivals with false accusations.

Insurgent Captive

The insurgent captive can be used as a "finger man" in a police-type line-up, an excellent means of mass screening. As the entire population of a community files past, the captive points out those individuals loyal to the insurgency. A police "mug file" is a useful variant of this technique. Here the captive reviews photographs taken from family registries.

Agent or Friendly Civilian

The line-up or the "mug file," described above, is most productive when friendly agents and civilians are used as screening assistants. However, care should be taken to hide the identity of these individuals by placing them behind a barrier or covering their faces. An excellent source for employment of this technique is the individual who has close relatives within the government or its military forces.

Area Cordon

A good method to screen a community is to cordon off the area and restrict the inhabitants to their homes. All movement thereafter must be strictly controlled and regulated. With this accomplishment, each member of the community is questioned regarding the identities of party members and sympathizers for the same length of time and with the same questions. If the desired information is not obtained after completion of all questioning, the process should begin again and continue until people start to talk. Once information is

obtained, the members of the local insurgent infrastructure are apprehended simultaneously and removed from the community for intensive, detailed interrogation.

Informant Technique

This technique involves placement of a friendly individual among a group of suspects or captives. The individual acts out the role of an insurgent sympathizer to gain the confidence of the group and to learn the identity of the true insurgents and their leaders.

INTERROGATION OF ILLITERATES

The interrogation of illiterate sources requires special questioning techniques. The interrogator is after facts, and eliciting such simple data from illiterates as "size" or

"how many" is often difficult. The interrogator must agree on common terminology with his source so that he can communicate and obtain the information he desires. He can use a system of holding up fingers on his hands, marking on a piece of paper, or using matchsticks, pieces of wood, or other materials to determine numerical facts. In determining types of weapons, the interrogator can show actual weapons, photographs, or drawings of weapons from which the source can make a comparison with what he actually saw. Description of colors can be made from pieces of materials or color charts. Direction of movement may be found out by location of the sun, stars, or landmarks familiar to the source. Time can be determined by the position of the sun, locating a traveled route and then computing how rapidly the source walked, or finding out how often he stopped and how many meals he ate. The methods discussed are examples of common terminology or reference points which an interrogator employs. Additionally, knowledge of the specific habits of the populace and of the area allows the interrogator to select a definite term of reference.

APPENDIX A

STANAG Extracts



Extracts from STANAGs 1059, 2033, 2044, and 2084 pertaining to intelligence interrogations and document exploitation are being provided in this Appendix for your information. The extracts have been

copied as they appear in the STANAGs and are not reformatted. Copies of STANAGs can be obtained from Naval Publications and Forms Center, 5801 Tabor Avenue, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 19120.

EXTRACT FROM STANAG 1059

NATIONAL DISTINGUISHING LETTERS FOR USE BY NATO FORCES

2. The following national distinguishing letters shall be used whenever it is necessary to use abbreviations in staff work and communications, including publications, documents, communications, orders or other media, to identify a NATO nation or any part of NATO Forces. The distinguishing letters are to be used to denote the countries concerned in all documents or papers, irrespective of whether they are in the English or French language. Whenever the NATO nations are listed in any paper or document, they are to be listed in the order shown in both English and French versions.

| Belgium Canada | BE CA (see Note 1) |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Denmark | DA |
| France | FR |
| Federal Republic of Germany | GE |
| Greece | GR |
| Iceland | IC |
| Italy | IT |
| Luxembourg | LU |
| Netherlands | NL |
| Norway | NO |
| Portugal | PO |
| Spain | SP |
| Turkey | TU |
| United Kingdom | UK (see Note 2) |
| United States | IIS |

Notes: 1. The national distinguishing letters for <u>Canada</u> are not to be used to identify Canadian Army formations which have the word "Canadian/Canadienne" in their official designation.

- 2. The letters "UK" denote the United Kingdom, or a force or part of a force provided solely from the United Kingdom. The letters "BR" may, however, be used in special cases to denote a force comprising units or elements of more than one country of the British Commonwealth.
- 3. When used to identify a National Force or component of a National Force the distinguishing letters are to be bracketed immediately following the Force, formation or unit number.

Examples:

12(US) Army Group

5(FR) Armoured Division 6(NL) Infantry Brigade 5(IT) Infantry Regiment

National distinguishing letters for components of Army Forces smaller than a division are to be used only when it is necessary to avoid confusion.

EXTRACT FROM STANAG 2033

EXTRACT FROM STANAG 2033

INTERROGATION OF PRISONERS OF WAR

21. Interrogation Serial Number. In order to avoid errors in cross-checking the information obtained from interrogating PW, the origin of information repeated in intelligence reports will be indicated in brackets. To this end, every PW interrogated is to be given an interrogation serial number as a source of information (not to be confused with the internment serial number discussed in STANAG 2044 which is given to PW for administrative reasons). This number is to be allocated by the first interrogation unit to interrogate him officially. It is to be noted on the Tactical Interrogation Report. Only one interrogation serial number is to be allocated to each prisoner; it will not be changed or re-allocated subsequently. The system of allocating the interrogation serial number is given in Annex B.

ANNEX B TO STANAG 2033 (Edition No. 4)

SYSTEM FOR ALLOCATING AN INTERROGATION SERIAL NUMBER

TO A PRISONER OF WAR

- 1. Every PW selected for interrogation shall receive an interrogation serial number as a source of information, (not to be confused with an internment serial number discussed in STANAG 2044, which is given to all PW for administrative reasons). This interrogation serial number will be allocated to the PW by the first team of interrogators officially interrogating him and responsible for his selection. This number will be constituted as follows:
- a. Two letters, in accordance with STANAG 1059, indicating the nationality of the unit which captured the prisoner (e.g. BE, CA, GE, etc.).
- b. Two letters indicating the service or enemy forces to which the prisoner belongs:

| ArmyAR | MarinesMR |
|-----------------|-------------|
| NavyNV | AirborneAB |
| Naval Air ArmNA | PolicePL |
| Air ForceAF | IrregularIR |

- c. Four or five figures as required, to designate the team which carried out the first official interrogation.
- d. A number to identify the prisoner himself. Every prisoner selected for interrogation will receive a personal number, allocated in numerical order and given by the first team to interrogate him officially. This number, preceded by a dash will be added to the code number constituted as described above.

2. Table showing how numbers are allocated to teams of interrogators:

a. NATO Forces:

SACEUR: 1.000 - 4.999 -SACLANT: 5.000 - 6.999

CINCNORTH: 1.000 - 1.999 -CINCHAN: 7.000 - 7.999

CINCENT: 2.000 - 2.999

CINCSOUTH: 3.000 - 3.999

a. National Forces:

BELGIUM : 10.000 - 10.999 -ITALY : 16.000 - 16.999

CANADA : 11.000 - 11.999 -LUXENBOURG : 17.000 - 17.999

DENMARK : 12.000 - 12.999 -NETHERLANDS : 18.000 - 18.999

FRANCE : 13.000 - 13.999 -NORWAY : 19.000 - 19.999

-PORTUGAL : 20.000 - 20.999

-SPAIN : 24.000 - 24.999

Federal Republic

of Germany: 14.000 - 14.999 -TURKEY : 21.000 - 21.999

GREECE : 15.000 - 15.999 -UNITED KINGDOM : 22.000 - 22.999

-UNITED STATES : 23.000 - 23.999

3. Example of an interrogation serial number:

"BE-AR-2207-137"

BE : Belgian capturing unit.

AR : Prisoner is a member of enemy army forces.

2207: The team of interrogators which allocated the number is part of a force attached to CINCENT.

137 : He is the 137th prisoner interrogated and numbered as such by this team.

9. <u>Categories of PW According to Intelligence Value</u>. According to their value of intelligence, PW may be divided for convenience into the following broad categories which are not listed in any agreed order or priority.

- a. <u>Categories A.</u> High level PW whose broad or specific knowledge of the enemy war effort makes it necessary for them to be interrogated without delay by specially qualified interrogators and at the highest level. This category will normally include all:
- (1) General officers or equivalent, who have knowledge of sufficient value to NATO to warrant detailed interrogation.
- (2) Chiefs of Staff of formations down to and including divisions or the equivalent.
- (3) Heads of staff sections down to army group/army level or the equivalent.
 - (4) Scientific personnel.
- (5) Technical personnel with up-to-date knowledge of radiological, biological, and chemical weapons or any other type of equipment.
 - (6) Psychological personnel.
 - (7) Political officers.
- (8) Other officials, war correspondents, supply contractors, etc., who have a wide knowledge of enemy logistics capabilities or political and economic factors.
- (9) Personnel with a knowledge of enemy communications and especially cyphers or cryptographic equipment.
 - (10) Officers serving intelligence appointments or organizations.
- (11) Personnel who are intimately associated with or have a working knowledge of items of major intelligence importance.
- (12) Flying personnel whose mission, subordination, training and knowledge of enemy locations and movements is thought likely to be of considerable intelligence interest.
- (13) Officers, warrant officers and senior Non Commissioned Officers (NCO) of special purpose forces.

- b. <u>Category B</u>. PW who have enough information on any subject of intelligence interest to warrant a second interrogation.
- c. Category C. PW who have only information of immediate tactical value and do not therefore warrant a second interrogation.
 - d. Category D. PW who are of no interest to intelligence.

EXTRACT FROM STANAG 2044

PROCEDURES FOR DEALING WITH PRISONERS OF WAR

- 7. <u>PW Processing-Stage 1-The Capture</u>. As far as practicable, the responsibilities of the capturing unit are:
- a. To disarm the PW without delay and to remove all their military documents and equipment, except for clothing and protective equipment (Article 18 of the Convention). Tagging should then be carried out as described in Annex C.
- b. To segregate, for the purpose of interrogation, PW according to rank, grade and service, sex, nationality, deserters, civilians and political indoctrination personnel. Such segregation is not to violate the requirements of Article 16 of the Convention.
- c. To treat \overrightarrow{PW} with correctness but to permit no talking or fraternization that may prejudice future interrogation.
- d. To arrange for naval and air force PW to be interrogated by naval or air force interrogators as appropriate. To place adequate guards around crashed enemy aircraft.
- e. To segregate, as soon as possible, from PW and other captured enemy personnel, enemy nationals who identify themselves as defectors. These personnel will be screened to ascertain whether they possess information of ground, naval or air interest. Upon determination of primacy of interest, the defector will be interrogated by that service. Subsequently, to send a report

along staff channels, as may be prescribed by the commander concerned, giving details of the alleged defector and asking for disposal instructions.

- f. To segregate from other personnel, captured personnel claiming to be special agents of an allied service and send a report on such personnel to the appropriate staff.
- g. To inform PW of their rights under Section V of the Convention.
 (Relations of Prisoner of War with the Exterior.)
- h. To escort PW to the nearest collection point or PW Holding Area as quickly as possible.
- 8. PW Processing-Stage 2-Evacuation and Holding. If the situation has prevented the capturing unit from fulfilling the responsibilities listed in para. 7 above, the unit administering the collection points should do so without delay. If PW bypass the collection points these responsibilities will be fulfilled by the unit administering the Corps of Army PW Holding Area. Then if possible the following should be carried out:

Completion of Detainee Personnel Record. The Detainee Personnel Record

(Appendix B) is to be used as the basic Prisoner of War Personnel Record. The form is to be printed in the national language of the capturing unit and in one of the NATO languages. It remains a national responsibility to provide translation keys in the language of the prisoner concerned.

- 9. <u>PW Processing-Stage 3-PW Camp</u>. If any of the responsibilities or duties listed in paras 7 and 8 above or arising from the Convention have not been fulfilled they must be so fulfilled by the PW Camp authorities. In addition prisoners will be allotted internment Serial Numbers which are to be consecutive and composed of prefix code letters identifying the capturing nation in accordance with STANAG 1059.
- 10. <u>Handling of Personal Property</u>. The procedures set forth in Annex B are to govern the handling of personal property, including money.

11. <u>Financial Accountability</u>. Financial accounts, pay and work records, and receipts for property and money are to be in accordance with the terms of the Convention.

ANNEX B TO STANAG 2044 (edition no. 4)

PROCEDURES GOVERNING THE HANDLING OF PROPERTY AND MONEY

OF PRISONERS OF WAR

- 1. No attempt has been made to standardize a list of those effects of personal use, sums of money and articles of value to be impounded, confiscated or to remain in the possession of the prisoners. Policies in these matters are to be individually determined by the nations. Likewise, nations are independently to determine policies with regard to the conversion of foreign currencies into their own currency. When laying down these policies, nations are to ensure that the appropriate articles of the Geneva Convention of 1949 are complied with.
- 2. In addition to issuing receipts to the prisoners for articles and sums of money which are impounded for reasons of security, such impounded articles and money are to be listed in the appropriate space on the Prisoner of War Personnel Record. Sums of money are not be taken away from PW except on order of an officer. That record must be maintained up to date by the addition of items taken from the prisoners subsequent to the initial entry and by the deletion of items returned to the prisoners.
- 3. In the event of an international transfer of prisoners, their impounded articles and money which has been converted into the currency of the detaining nation are to accompany them and must be clearly accounted for on the Prisoner of War Personnel Records which also accompany the prisoners. The appropriate representative of the receiving nation is to verify and sign for the articles and money received. Money taken from the prisoners in the currency of the

detaining nation and that which has been converted into the currency of the detaining nation at the request of the prisoners is not to be the subject of transfer. Such money is accounted for in the certificate required to be issued to the prisoners at the time of the transfer by the transferring nation, showing the amounts standing to the credit of their accounts, and need not to be the subject of concern to the nation receiving the prisoners. It should be clearly indicated on the Prisoner of War Personnel Record that such money, although initially listed on the form as impounded money, is not included in the articles and money delivered to the receiving nation.

4. Impounded articles and money, except money initially in the currency of the Detaining Power or subsequently converted to same and credited to the prisoner's account, which for any reason do not accompany the prisoner at the time of an international transfer, must be sent to the Prisoner of War Information Bureau of the nation receiving the prisoner.

ANNEX C TO STANAG 2044 (edition no. 4)

STANDARDIZE CAPTIVE AND EQUIPMENT/DOCUMENT TAG

GENERAL

- 1. A standardization tag is considered necessary for temporary use in identifying captured personnel and equipment or documents captured with personnel, before formal documentation can be completed. This tag should contain on one side the minimum necessary information in a standard format. The reverse side may be used for national handling instructions. The tag is not to be used for labelling captured equipment or documents not associated with captured personnel. The procedure for dealing with such equipment is covered by STANAG 2084.
- 2. The tag which is in 3 parts will be used as follows (Note 1):
 - a. Top part (marked "A")

To serve as identification of captured personnel before completion of the Prisoner of War Record; and to serve as a substitute identifying card when required.

b. Middle part (marked "B")

For administrative purposes according to national requirements.

c. Bottom part (marked "C")

To mark document and/or equipment.

- 3. The form is to be printed in the national language of the capturing unit and in one of the NATO official languages.
- 4. A specimen tag and description is at Appendix 1 to this annex.

PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS

- 5. Each captive is to be tagged by the capturing unit as soon as possible.
- 6. If a captive possesses equipment or documents, the capturing unit is to complete the bottom part of the tag (C) and affix it to the equipment or documents as soon as possible.
- 7. The tag number is to be preceded by the printed national code (see STANAG 1059) -e.g. BE, CA, FR, etc...

NOTE 1: Those nations which do not wish to use 3 part tags many have only a 2 part tag consisting of the top and bottom parts (marked A and C).

EXTRACT FROM STANAG 2084

HANDLING AND REPORTING OF CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT AND DOCUMENTS

- 3. <u>Document</u>. For the purpose of this agreement, "document" is defined as any recorded information regardless of its physical form or characteristics including, but not limited to, all:
 - a. Written material, whether handwritten, printed or typed.
 - b. Painted, drawn or engraved material.
 - c. Sound or voice recordings.

- d. Imagery.
- e. Punched cards, punched paper tape, printed output and associated material.
 - f. Reproductions of the foregoing, by whatever process.

PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING OF CAPTURED ENEMY DOCUMENTS (CED).

General.

- 17. CED are valuable sources of information and should be exploited for intelligence purposes with minimum of delay.
- 18. CED associated with CEE (i.e. ATD marked TECHDOC) will be handled as described in part I. All other types of CED will be handled as described in this part. Such documents are to be divided into categories as follows:
 - a. <u>Category A.</u> Documents containing information concerning subjects pf [sic] priority intelligence imterest [sic].
 - b. <u>Category B.</u> Cryptographic documents, encrypted items and all other documents relating to enemy communications systems.
 - c. Category C. Documents considered of less intelligence value.
 - d. Category D. Documents containing no information of intelligence value.
- 19. In principle CED belong to the nation of the capturing unit, but in order to ensure that information of tactical intelligence interest is efficiently utilized, such documents should be handled through command channels in the initial phases of the exploitation process. Final, thorough investigation will be the responsibility of the capturing nation.
- 20. CED associated with a PW, or copies thereof, should follow the PW during the PW interrogation process. Otherwise, the exploitation of CED should be carried out in accordance with the principles laid down for CEE in Part I, paras. 6 10.

EXPLOITATION PROCESS

- 21. CED will be exploited through the following process but, whenever feasible, in order to expedite the handling, the processing stages may be combined.
 - a. <u>Preliminary screening</u> and reporting of information of immediate tactical value by capturing unit.
 - b. <u>Complementary examination</u>, translation, categorization (see para 18), reporting, reproduction and dissemination by or for <u>intelligence</u> staffs.
 - c. <u>Detailed exploitation</u> and further reporting, reproduction and dissemination by CDU or other special elements.

MARKING OF CED

22. The capturing unit will tag or otherwise mark the CED as follows:

National identifying letters as prescribed in STANAG 1059.

Designation of capturing unit including service.

<u>Serial number of the CED</u>. This will consist of a number allocated sequentially by the capturing unit.

Date-time of capture.

Place of capture (UTM co-ordinates).

Summary of circumstances under which the CED was obtained.

Interrogation serial number of any associated PW, if appropriate or known.

25. Reproduction and dissemination of CED and translation as necessary will be carried out at the earliest possible stage of the exploitation process. Copies of CED considered of interest or translations thereof and lists of exploited documents, whether disseminated or not, will be submitted to appropriate NATO and national staffs.

HANDLING OF CATEGORY "B" DOCUMENTS

26. Category B documents require special, restricted handling. National and NATO HO should be kept informed of the seizure and disposition of such documents as soon as possible. They are to be handed over to the most relevent [sic] Service without delay. Here they should be handled in close coordination with the communications staff.

HANDLING OF SPECIAL DOCUMENTS

- 27. Unmarked maps, charts, air imagery and other types of cartographic material and information should be forwarded to the nearest geographic staff, survey unit or topographical section for exploitation. Copies may be retained to meet operational needs.
- 28. Marked maps, charts, and air imagery will be handled as ordinary types of CED, but relevant geographic staffs, survey units and topographical sections are to be informed of their existence, with scale, series, edition and other identification data.
- 29. <u>Personal papers</u> belonging to a PW will be returned to the PW after examination in accordance with the Geneva Convention. Copies of such papers may be made and forwarded if considered appropriate.

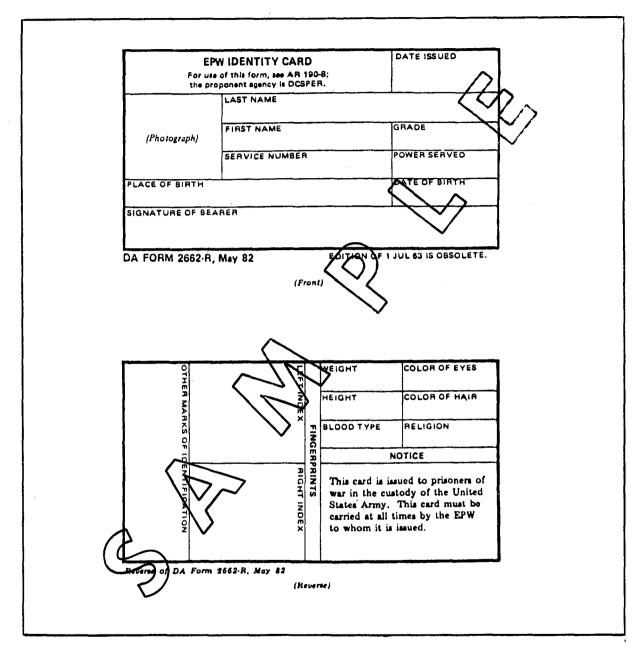
APPENDIX B

Sample Detainee Personnel Record

| | | For use of t | this form, see A | R 1908; th | NNEL RECORE | y is ODCSPE | R. | |
|--|--------------|--------------|------------------|------------|----------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | | PART | 1 - TO BE CO | MPLETED | AT TIME OF PRO | OCESSING | | 3. RANK (35-37) |
| CARD I | 1. INTERNA | AENT SERIA | AL NO. (1-13) | Z. NAME | (Last. first, middle | ·/ (14-34) | | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| 4. ENEMY SVC NO. (3 | 18-46) | S. TYPE | E (47) | 6. DATE | OF CAPTURE (48 | 3.53) | 7. DATE OF BIF | TH (64-59) |
| | |) | | Ni (62 4) | 11 MADETA 221 | 10 BW 0 - | MP UIC (RR. 7) 1 17 | NW PROCESS DATE |
| B. NATIONALITY (80 | 9. EDU | CATION (62 | 10. RELIGI | .N (63-64) | ii. m A m SIA (65) | I L. PW CA | | 7.77) |
| CARD II | 14. SEX (14 | , | 15. LANGU | AGE (15- | 16) | 16. LANG | SUAGE II (12-18) | V |
| (Keypuncher will pick up Item 1 above) 17. PHYSICAL COND | Ì | | 18, PW CAM | B 1 001= | ON (90 do) | 110 5 | NEMY UNIT (23-3) | _ (/) _ |
| 17. PHYSICAL COND | ITION (19) | | 18. PW CAN | | | | | |
| 20. ARM OF SVC (35) | 21. MOS | 2 (36-39) | <u></u> | 22. ÇI | VILIAN OCCUPA | TION (40-45) | 23. UIC-CAPTUR | RE UNIT (6.81) |
| | l | | | 1 | ne nower | NEO. | 27. PLACE | OF BIRTH |
| 24. CORPS AREA OF | CAPTURE (5 | 2) 25. PL | ACE OF CAPT | JRE | 26. POWER SEF | ``*E' | ZI. PLACE | |
| | | _{ | | | , | | $\Delta \mathcal{L}_{\varepsilon}$ | |
| 28. ADDRESS TO WH | IICH MAIL FO | P PW MAY | BE SENT | | 29. FATHER/ST | FEPFATHER | \ V 7 | |
| | | | | | 30. MOTHER'S | MAĮDEN NA | ME - | |
| | | | | | | _ | | |
| 31. PERMANENT HO | ME ADDRESS | OFPW | | | 32. NAME, ABO | DE GAPTUE | RELATIONSHIP C | F PERSON TO BE |
| , | | | | | | // | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 33. OTHER PARTICU | JLARS FROM | ID CARD | | | 34. DISTINGUI | NING YAR | KS | |
| | | | | _ | | • | | |
| 35. IMPÕUNDED PEI | RSONAL EFF | ECTS AND I | MONEY (JAW) | AR 3 (36) | 5 | | | |
| 35. IMPÔUNDED PEI | ASONAL EFF | ĒČTS AND I | MONEY (JAW) | AR 3 (36) | > | | | - |
| 35. IMPÔUNDED PEI | | | < | 1 | > | /Siev- | ature of Detainee) | |
| | | | < | 1 | > | | sture of Delainee) 37. PHOTO | |
| THE ABOVE L | | | < | 1 | | | 37. PHOTO | PHOTO Right Profile) |
| THE ABOVE L | IST OF IMPO | UNSED TO | < | 1 | | OTO t View) | 37. PHOTO | |
| THE ABOVE L 36. REMARKS | IST OF IMPO | UNSED TO | HAS IS CORRECT | 1 | (Fron | OTO t View) | 37. PHOTO | |

| 12a. LAST NAME | - TO BE MAINTAINED BY UNIT HAVING CUSTODY D. FIRST NAMES | |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | |
| IS. INTERNMENT SERIAL NUMBER | | |
| 14. | MEDICAL RECORD | |
| s. IMMUNIZATION (Vaccinations and innoculat | ions with Dates) | |
| | | |
| | | |
| b. MAJOR ILLNESSES AND PHYSICAL DEFE | CTS (With Dales) | c. BLOOD GROUP |
| | | ļ |
| | | |
| S. INTERNMENT EMPLOYMENT QUALIFICAT | rions | |
| | | $\langle \rangle$ |
| | | $\setminus \langle \rangle \rangle$ |
| 6. SERIOUS OFFENSES, PUNISHMENTS, AND | ESCAPES (With Dates) | |
| | | • |
| | ^ | |
| | | |
| 5. EDOM (Location) | TRANSFERS | , |
| FROM (Location) | TO (Location) | DATE |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | · |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 8. REMARKS | | |
| | | |
| | (2/, | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 9. FINANCIAL ST •. CERTIFICATE OF CREDIT BALANCE ISSUE | TATUS AT TIME OF FIRST INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER | b. AMT IN FIGURES |
| \sim | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | D. AMIT IN PIOCHES |
| c. LOCATION | | d. DATE |
| 0. FINANCIAL ST | | |
| . CERTIFICATE OF CHEDIT BALANCE ISUE | ATOS AT TIME OF SECOND INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER | b. AMT IN FIGURES |
| | \ | |
| c. LOCATION | | d. DATÉ |
| 1. | REPATRIATION | |
| | | |
| . REASON | | — |
| \sim | | c. DATE |
| b. MODE | | 1 |
| b. MODE | ANCIAL STATUS AT TIME OF REPATRIATION | |
| b. MODE | | b. AMT IN FIGURES |
| b. MODE 2. FIN. 5. CERTIFICATE OF CREDIT BALANCE ISSUE | | |
| b. MODE 2. FINA | | b. AMT IN FIGURES |

APPENDIX C **Sample Enemy Prisoner of War Identity Card**



APPENDIX D

Sample Enemy Prisoner of War Captive Tag

| ATTACH TO PW O | 0 |
|---|------------------------------|
| DATE OF CAPTURE | Search Thoroughly |
| NAME () | () Tag Correctly |
| DATE OF BIRTH () | () |
| LOCATION OF CAPTURE () | Report Immediately () |
| CAPTURING UNIT () SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE | Evacuate Rapidly () |
| () | Segregate by Category |
| WEAPONS/DOCUMENTS () | Safeguard from Danger/Escape |
| | P W |
| FORWARD TO UNIT | |
| DATE OF CAPTURE () | |
| SERIAL NUMBER () | |
| DATE OF BIRTH () | |
| LOCATION OF CAPTURE () | |
| CAPTURING UNIT () SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE () | |
| | |
| WEAPONS/DOCUMENTS () | |
| ATTACH TO ITEM | |
| DATE OF CAPTURE | , |
| NAME () | |
| RANK () | |
| UNIT: () | |
| DESCRIPTION OF WEAPONS/DOCUMENTS () | |
| | |
| DOCUMENT AND WEAPONS CARD | |

APPENDIX E

Sample JINTACCS SALUTE Report Format and Report

SALUTE REPORT FORMAT

TO:

FROM:

REPORT NO:

1. SIZE/WHO:

2. ACTIVITY/WHAT:

3. LOCATION/WHERE:

4. UNIT/WHO:

5. TIME/WHEN:

6. EQUIPMENT/HOW:

7. REMARKS

a. SOURCE:
b. MAP DATA:

SAMPLE JINTACCS SALUTE REPORT

(UNCLASSIFIED)

SALUTE REPOT

TO: G2, V Corps

DATE: 230950Z Aug 85

FM: Team 1, IPW Section 241st MI Bn, 23d Div (ARMD) REPORT NUMBER 08-0175

- 1. (U) SIZE/WHO: Company-size tank unit.
- 2. (U) ACTIVITY/WHAT: Reconnoiter and secure river crossing sites (number unknown).
- 3. (U) LOCATION/WHERE: West bank of FULDA River, southwest of BEBRA (NB
- 5547). Exact location unknown to source.
- 4. (U) UNIT/WHO: Amph Tank Co/Recon Bn/56th MRD.
- 5. (U) TIME/WHEN: Mission to be completed no later than 232300Z Aug 85.
- 6. (U) EQUIPMENT/HOW: Using assigned weapons and equipment.
- 7. (U) REMARKS:
 - a. (U) SOURCE: EPW assigned interrogation serial number US-AR-2235-1.
 - b. (U) MAP DATA: GERMANY, 1:50,000, EISENACH-HUNFELD, USACGSC 50-242.

(UNCLASS IFIED)

APPENDIX F

Sample Screening Report Format and Report

REPORT FORMAT

| | | DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY |
|-----|------------|--|
| | | SCREENING REPORT |
| Rep | ort | Number: Date/Time: |
| PAR | RT I. | INFORMATION CONCERNING CAPTIVE |
| Α. | PRE | EVIOUS SCREENING/INTERROGATION REPORTS (Unit/Report No.) |
| В. | CAP | TURE DATA |
| | 1. | Captive Tag Number: |
| | 2. | Capturing Unit: |
| | 3. | Date/Time of Capture: |
| | 4. | Place of Capture: |
| | 5. | Documents Captured (Disposition): |
| | | |
| | 6. | Equipment Captured/ Disposition: |
| | 7. | Circumstances of Capture: |
| С. | <u>B10</u> | GRAPHIC INFORMATION |
| | 1. | Full Name / Rank / Service Number: |
| | 2. | Date / Place of Birth: |
| | 3. | Sex / Marital Status / Religion: |
| | 4. | Full Unit Designation / Unit Code: |
| | 5 | Putu Paritima |

| | 6 • | Military Education / Experience: |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|
| | 7. | Civilian Education / Experience: |
| | 8. | Languages Spoken (Proficiency): |
| D. | OBS | ERVATIONS |
| | 1. | Physical Condition of Captive: |
| | 2. | Uniform / Insignia (type and condition): |
| | 3. | Assessment of Attitude / Behavior: |
| | | |
| | 4. | Assessment of Knowledgeability: |
| PAR | | |
| PAR | RT II | Assessment of Knowledgeability: |
| | RT II | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS |
| | RT II SCRI | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS SENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): |
| | SCRI | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS ENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): Place of Screening: |
| | SCRI 1. | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS SENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): |
| | SCRI 1. 2. 3. 4. | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS ENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): Place of Screening: Screening Code: |
| Α. | SCRI 1. 2. 3. 4. | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS ENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): Place of Screening: Screening Code: Remarks: |
| Α. | SCR 1. 2. 3. 4. SEN | Assessment of Knowledgeability: RECOMMENDATIONS ENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): Place of Screening: Screening Code: Remarks: COR INTERROGATOR'S RECOMMENDATIONS: |

SAMPLE SCREENING REPORT

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY lst Brigade IPW Team, 123rd CEWI APO New York 09166

SCREENING REPORT

| Report | Number: 001 Date/Time: 150345ZAUG 89 | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PART 1 | PART I. INFORMATION CONCERNING CAPTIVE | | | | | | |
| A. <u>P</u> F | PREVIOUS SCREENING/INTERROGATION REPORTS (Unit/Report No.) | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | | |
| B • <u>CA</u> | PTURE DATA | | | | | | |
| 1. | Captive Tag Number: PlA | | | | | | |
| 2. | Capturing Unit: C Trp/lst Sqdrn/8 ACR | | | | | | |
| 3. | Date/Time of Capture: 150330ZAUG 89 | | | | | | |
| 4. | Place of Capture: NB645162 | | | | | | |
| 5. | Documents Captured (Disposition): 1xID Card (retained by EPW), 1xSO1 (evac w/EPW) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 6. | Equipment Captured/ Disposition: None | | | | | | |
| 7. | Circumstances of Capture: _pulled out of stream near SETZELBACH (NB6416) | | | | | | |
| C. <u>B</u> I | OGRAPHIC INFORMATION | | | | | | |
| 1. | Full Name / Rank / Service Number: Kiril Dimitrievich GRECHKO / JrSGT / 4911623 | | | | | | |
| 2. | Date / Place of Birth: 11 NOV 67 / KIEV, UkSSR, USSR | | | | | | |
| 3. | Sex / Marital Status / Religion: Male / Single / None | | | | | | |
| 4. | Full Unit Designation / Unit Code: WNA / CNB-677 | | | | | | |
| 5. | Duty Position: WNA | | | | | | |
| 6. | Military Education / Experience: WNA | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| | 7. | Civilian Education / Experience: 10 yrs compulsory |
|----|---------------------|--|
| | 8. | Languages Spoken (Proficiency): Ukrainian (N), Russian (FL) |
| D. | OBS | ERVATIONS |
| | 1. | Physical Condition of Captive: <u>Tired</u> and wet. |
| | 2. | Uniform / Insignia (type and condition): |
| | 3. | Assessment of Attitude / Behavior: A little shaken but cooperative |
| | | |
| | - | Assessment of Knowledgeability: Probably will answer PIR #5 |
| | T II | Assessment of Knowledgeability: Probably will answer PIR #5 RECOMMENDATIONS EENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): SGT PEREZ |
| | T II | • RECOMMENDATIONS EENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: |
| | T II SCR | • RECOMMENDATIONS EENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): SGT PEREZ |
| | SCR 1. | Place of Screening: |
| | SCR 1. 2. 3. | RECOMMENDATIONS EENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): SGT PEREZ Place of Screening: Screening Code: 2B |
| A. | SCR 1. 2. 3. | RECOMMENDATIONS EENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): SGT PEREZ Place of Screening: Screening Code: 2B Remarks: Source may respond to futility approach |
| A. | SCR 1. 2. 3. 4. SEN | RECOMMENDATIONS EENER'S RECOMMENDATIONS: Screener's / Interpreter's Name(s): SGT PEREZ Place of Screening: Screening Code: 2B Remarks: Source may respond to futility approach IOR INTERROGATOR'S RECOMMENDATIONS: |

APPENDIX G

Sample Tactical Interrogation Report Format and Report

TACTICAL INTERROGATION REPORT FORMAT

| | TACT ICAL | |
|------|--|--|
| , | INTERROGATION | REPORT |
| NAME | E OF PRISONER: | INTERROGATOR: |
| CATE | EGORY: A B C D | UNIT/FORMATION TO WHICH INTERROGATOR ATTACHED: |
| INTO | G SERIAL NO: | MAPS USED |
| DTG | OF INTG: | LANGUAGE USED: |
| INTG | G REPORT NO: | INTERPRETER: |
| | PART I - INTELLIGENCE POTENTIAL | OF ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR |
| Α. | PERSONAL PARTICULARS: | |
| | 1. Rank, full name, service number, an | d position: |
| | 2. Date and place of birth: | |
| | 3. Nationality: Ethnic: | Religion: |
| | 4. Knowledge of languages and proficie | ncy: |
| | 5. Unit formation or organization: | |
| | 6. Date, time, place (grid references) | , capturing unit, and circumstances |
| | of capture: | |
| В. | CAREER: | |
| | 1. Premilitary: | |
| | 2. Military: | |
| С. | ASSESSMENT OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE: | |
| | (CLASSIFICATION) WORKIN | G PAPERS (DATE) |

- 1. Intelligence, experience, cooperation, reliability:
- 2. Specialist knowledge:
- 3. Discussion of approach technique:
- D. DOCUMENTS CARRIED AT TIME OF CAPTURE:
 - 1. List of documents:
 - 2. Details of money and valuables:
- E. EQUIPMENT OF INTELLIGENCE INTEREST CARRIED AT TIME OF CAPTURE:
 - 1. Personal equipment:
 - 2. Weapons:

NOTE: The aim of any interrogation is to obtain information which will contribute to the satisfaction of a commander's intelligence requirements. Since these requirements will differ in scope at each level of command, when conducting PIR and IR interrogations nonapplicable paragraphs may be deleted. Part 1 must always be included according to STANAG 2033

PART II - INFORMATION OBTAINED

- A. DOI is _____ unless otherwise indicated in the body of this report.
- B. TEXT:
 - 1. MISSIONS:
 - a. EPW: (and full unit designation)
 - (1) Time of capture:
 - (2) Future:
 - (3) Past:
 - b. Unit: (full unit designation)
 - (1) Present:
 - (2) Future:

- (3) Past:
- c. Unit: (full unit designation):
 - (1) Present:
 - (2) Future:
 - (3) Past:
- 2. COMPOSITION (Level of knowledgeability) and (unidentified, full unit designation unknown if applicable):
 - a. (tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had (C², directly subordinate Attached--full unit designation, detached--full unit designation):
 - b. (tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had (C², directly subordinate Attached--full unit designation, detached--full unit designation):
 - 3. STRENGTH: (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Personnel: (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- (1) (Tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had...(number x total personnel, number X officers/enlisted, duty positions, as appropriate, full unit designation of attached/detached personnel:
- (2) (Tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had...(number x total personnel, number X officers/enlisted, duty positions, as appropriate, full unit designation of attached/detached personnel:

(NOTE: Duty Positions: Only obtained for headquarters elements, squads, sections, teams, and record duty positions of officers/senior enlisted member for platoons if there is no platoon headquarters).

- b. Weapons and equipment (level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Individual weapons (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):
 - (b) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):
 - (2) Crew-served weapons (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):

- (b) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):
- (3) Other weapons (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):
 - (b) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution).
- (4) Armored vehicles (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- (a) Number x full military nomenclature, armament, distribution of armored vehicles:
- (b) Number x full military nomenclature, armament, distribution of armored vehicle
 - (5) Other Vehicles: (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - (b) number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
- (6) Communications Equipment: (tie-in to level of knowledge-ability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - (b) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - (7) NBC equipment (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Individual:
 - ((1)) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - ((2)) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - (b) Vehicular:
 - ((1)) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - ((2)) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - (8) Specialized equipment: (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:
 - (b) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution:

4. DISPOSITIONS:

- a. Activity, full unit designation, located vicinity, 6-digit grid coordinate--physical description, security measures, date of information. (H/S):
- b. Activity, full unit designation, located vicinity, collocated activities, 6-digit grid coordinate - physical description, security measures, DOI. (H/S):
- 5. TACTICS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Offensive:
 - b. Defensive:
 - c. Special operations:
- TRAINING (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Individual:
 - b. Unit:
 - c. Special:
- 7. COMBAT EFFECTIVENESS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Losses (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Personnel:
 - (2) Equipment:
 - b. Replacements and Reinforcements (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Personnel:
 - (2) Equipment:
 - c. Combat experience (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - d. Morale (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- 8. LOGISTICS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Weapons and ammunition (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Weapons:

- (2) Ammunition:
- b. Vehicles and POL (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- (1) Vehicles:
 - (2) POL:
- c. Food and water: (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Food:
 - (2) Water:
- d. Communications equipment (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- e. Medical (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Individual equipment:
 - (2) Vehicular equipment:
 - (3) Personnel:
 - (4) Facilities:
 - (5) Evacuation procedures:
- f. NBC equipment (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Individual:
 - (2) Venicular:
- g. Specialized equipment (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- 9. ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL DATA (level of knowledgeability):
- 10. MISCELLANEOUS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Personalities (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):

LAST NAME FIRST NAME MN/I RANK POS FUD

(tie-in to tie-in)

(tie-in to tie-in)

- b. Code names/numbers (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Code name:
 - (2) Code number:
- c. Radio frequencies/call signs (tie-in to level of knowledgeability).
 - (1) Radio frequency:
 - (2) Call sign:
- d. Passwords (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- e. Obstacles (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Enemy:
 - (2) NATO:
- f. PSYOP (tie-in to level of knowledgeability).
 - (1) Enemy:
 - (2) NATO:

SAMPLE TACTICAL INTERROGATION REPORT

| TACTICAL INTERROG | ATION R | EPORT | | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| () NAME OF PRISONER: SCHULTZ () CATEGORY: A (B) C D | () | INTERROGATOR: SFC JONES UNIT/FORMATION TO WHICH INTERROGATOR ATTACHED: Team 1, Interrogation Section, 241st MI Bn, 23d Div (ARMD) | | | | |
| () INTG SERIAL NO: US-AR 2235-1 | () | MAPS USED: Germany, 1:50,000, EISENACH-HUNFELD, USACGSC 50-242 | | | | |
| () DTG OF INTG: 230930ZAug 85 () INTG REPORT NO: | 1 1 | LANGUAGE USED: Russian INTERPRETER: None | | | | |
| PART I - INTELLIGENCE POTENTIAL O | F ENEMY | PRISONER OF WAR (EPW) | | | | |
| A. () PERSONAL PARTICULARS: | | | | | | |
| 1. () Rank, full name, service num JrSgt Georg SCHULTZ, 1634921, Squad Leade | | position: | | | | |
| 2. () Date and place of birth: 12 | Jun 62, | KIEV, UkSSR, USSR. | | | | |
| 3. () Nationality: Soviet Ethnic: | Ge rma n | Religion: none. | | | | |
| 4. () Knowledge of languages and profile. | roficien | cy: Russian (N), German | | | | |
| 5. () Unit formation or organization of MRC o (MRC) 3 MR Bn (MRB), 44 MR Regt (1MRS/2/3/3/44/32MRD). | on: 1 M (MRR), 3 | R Sqd (MRS), 2 MR P1t (MRP), 2 MR Div (MRD), | | | | |
| 6. () Date, time, place (grid reference circumstances of capture: 221800ZAug 85, (ARMD), captured during a counterattack ac BAUHAUS (NB662495). | NB65549 | 8, 1st Plt/A/2/1/23 Div | | | | |
| B () CAREER: | | | | | | |
| l () Premilitary: 10 years civili | ian educ | ation, civil _l an occupation: | | | | |
| 2. () Military: 5 years military s | service, | attended NCO school in July | | | | |
| | | (DOWN GRADING | | | | |

AND DECLASSIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS)

| C. (| () | ASSESSMENT | $0_{\rm F}$ | INTELLIGENCE | VALUE: |
|------|-----|------------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| | | | | | |

- 1. () Intelligence, experience, cooperation, reliability: Source was of average intelligence; experience is rated good; source was cooperative, answering all questions; reliability is rated good as no discrepancies were noted by use of repeat and control questions.
 - 2. () Special knowledge: None
- 3. () Discussion of approach technique: Source cooperated on the direct approach.
- D. () DOCUMENTS CARRILD AT TIME OF CAPTURE:
- 1. () List of documents: 1 x Enemy ID card (1634921) (returned to source).
 - 2. () Details of money and valuables: None
- E. () EQUIPMENT OF INTELLIGENCE INTEREST CARRIED AT TIME OF CAPTURE.
- l. () Personal equipment: 1 x ShM protective mask (returned to source).
- 2. () Weapons: 1 x 7.62mm AKM, 3 x empty magazines (evacuated through supply channels)

PART II - INFORMATION OBTAINED

- A. () DOI is 221800ZAug 85 unless otherwise indicated in the body of this report.
- B. () TEXT:
 - 1. () MISSIONS:
 - a. () EPW:
 - (1) () Time of capture: Taking part in the defense of Hill 456.
 - (2) () Future: Continue to defend Hill 456.
- (3) () Past: Participate in the assault against NATO forces on Hill 456.
 - b. () Unit: (2MRP/3/3/44/32 MRD).

- (1) () Present: Defend Hill 456 w/antitank Plt/3/44/32 MRD in support.
- (2) () Future: Continue to defend Hill 456 until ordered to rejoin 3 MRC/3/44/32MRD.
- (3) () Past: Assault and secure Hill 456; set up perimeter defense.
 - c. () Unit: (Amph Tank Co, Recon Bn, 32 MRD).
- (1) () Present: Reconnoiter and secure river crossing sites (no. unk) on the west side of the Fulda River, SW of BEBRA (NB5547) NLT 232300ZAug 85. (H/S U/I Sqd Ldr, Amph Tank Co. DOI: 220900ZAug 85.)
 - (2) () Future: Unk.
 - (3) () Past: Unk.
 - 2. () COMPOSITION: (32 MRD and U/I MRL unit).
 - a. () 32 MRD had 44 MRR and 1 x Recon Bn.
 - b. () 4 MRR/32 MRD had 3 x MRD, dsg 1, 2, and 3.
 - c. () 3 MRB/44/32 MRD had 3 x MRC, dsg 1, 2, 3 and 1 x AT Plt.
 - d. () 3 MRC/3/44/32 MRD had a Co HQ and 3 \times MRP, dsg 1, 2, and 3.
 - e. () Ea MRP/3/3/44/32 MRD had 3 x MRS, dsg 1, 2, and 3.
 - f. () Recon Bn/32 MRD had 1 x Amph Tank Co.
 - g. () U/I MRL unit.
 - 3. () STRENGTH: (3 MRC/3/44/32 MRD).
 - a. () Personnel: (3 MRC)
- (1) () 3 MRC had 103 x pers. (6 x OFF, 102 x EM) (H/S Plt Sgt, 2 MRP/3 MRC, DOI: 201800ZAug 85).
- (2) () Co HQ/3 MRC had 9 x pers. (3 x Off--CO, PO, TO 6 x EM--ISG, BMP driver, BMP gunner, 1 x PKM gunner, and 2 x riflemen).
- (3) () 2 MRP/3 MRC had 33 x pers. (1 x Off--Plt Ldr, 32 x EM--Plt Sgt and 31 x Plt mbrs).
- (4) () 1 MRS/2/3/ MRC had 10 x pers. (Sqd Ldr, sniper, RPG-7 gunner, 2 x PKM gunners, BMP driver, BMP gunner, and 3 x riflemen).

- b. () Weapons and equipment: (3MRC). (1) () Individual weapons: (1 MRS/2/3 MRC). (a) () 1 x 9mm PM, carried by BMP driver. (b) () 1 x 7.62mm AKM, 1 x ea EM except BMP driver, sniper, and PKM gunners. (c) () 1 x 7.62mm SVD, carried by sniper. (2) () Crew-served weapons: (1MRS/2/3 MRC). (a) () 2 x 7.62mm PKM, 1 x ea PKM gunner. (b) () 1 x 85mm RPG-7 ATGL, carried by RPG-7 gunner. (3) () Other weapons: (1MRS/2/3 MRC) Approx 50 x F-1 hand grenades, 5 x ea member, 1 MRS. (4) () Armored vehicles: (2MRP/3 MRC) 3 x BMP, ea armed with 1 x 73mm smoothbore gun, 1 x 7.62mm PKT, and 1 x AT-3 launcher, 1 x ea MRS/2MRP. (5) () Other vehicles: 2MRP/3MRC) None. (6) () Communications equipment: (2MRP/3MRC) 3 x R-123 transceivers, 1 x ea BMP/2MRP. (7) () NBC equipment: (3MRC). (a) () Individual: Ea mbr had 1 x ShM protective mask, 1 \mathbf{x} set U/I protective clothing, and 1 individual decon kit. (b) () Vehicular: Ea vehicle had l x air filtration system. (8) () Specialized equipment: Unk. 4. () DISPOSITIONS: a. () CP, 3 MRC/3/44/32MRD location vicinity NB660495, in the last house on light surface road at SW edge of BAUHAUS (NB6649). Security measures and collocated units: UNK. (H/S Plt Sgt, 2MRP/3/3/44/32 MRD DOI: 220800ZAug 85.)
- c. () U/I convoy of 10 x T-72 Tanks from NB659495 to NB654496, traveling W along secondary road. Security measures and collocated units: UNK. DOI: 221600ZAub 85.

Security measures and collocated units: UNK. DOI: 220930ZAug85.

b. () U/I deployment of 6 x 122mm howitzers from NB651491 approx 500 meters N along a light surface road to NB654494. Guns were pointing west.

- 5. () TACTICS: (2MRP/3/3/4432MRD) Defensive tactics used by the 2MRP at Hill 456 were based on the use of boiling oil and catapulting large stones over the perimeter.
- 6. () TRAINING: (3MRC/3/44/32MRD) Political training by the PO, 3MRC had since 1 Aug 85 involved increased emphasis on perfidy of the NATO Alliance and especially the FRG in planning an invasion of the GDR.
 - 7. () COMBAT EFFECTIVENESS: (3MRC/3/44/32MRD).
 - a. () Losses: (2MRS/2/3MRC).
- (1) () Personnel: 1 x KIA on 21 Aug 85, when the 2 MRS BMP was destroyed by an U/I US missile.
- (2) () Equipment: The 2 MRS BMP was completely destroyed by the same U/I US missile on 21 Aug 85.
 - b. () Replacements/Reinforcements: (2MRS/2/3MRC).
- (1) () Personnel: l x EM arrived as replacements for 2 MRS/2/3 MRC at 221430ZAug 85. The replacements arrived already formed in a MRS and appeared to be well-trained troops.
 - (2) () Equipment: A new BMP arrived at 221430ZAug 85.
 - c. () Combat experience: None prior to current offensive.
- d. () Morale: (3MRC) Morale in the 3 MRC was excellent, due to successes in the early stages of the offensive.
 - e. () Additional information: None.
 - 8. () LOGISTICS: (3MRC/3/44/32MRD).
 - a. () Weapons and ammunition: (2MRP/3MRC).
- (1) () Weapons: All weapons are in good condition. Spare parts for all weapons were stored in the BMP. No shortages of weapons.
- (2) () Ammunition: All ammunition in the 2 MRP was in good condition and in adequate supply.
 - b. () Vehicles and POL: (3MRC).
- (1) () Vehicles: All BMPs were in good condition. Each BMP carries its own spare parts and tool kit.
- (2) () POL: POL resupply to the 3 MRC is delivered by truck of an U/I unit each evening at about 2000 hours. No shortages of POL.

- c. () Food and water (3MRC).
- (1) () Food: Since 17 Aug 85 all personnel have been eating canned rations. There were no shortages of food. Last resupply of food was at $2120 \cup 02$ Aug 85.
- (2) () Water: Water was available from water trucks of an U/I unit which arrived at the CP, 3 MRC each evening at 2030 hours. No shortages of water.
- d. () Communications equipment. (2MRP/3MRC) All transceivers were in good working order.
 - e. () Other: (3MRC).
 - (1) () Medical: Each mbr had l x individual first aid kit.
- (2) () NBC: All individual and vehicular NBC gear was in excellent condition, since it had been inspected in early Aug 85.
 - 9. () ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL DATA: None.
 - 10. () MISCELLANEOUS: (3MRC/3/44/32MRD).
 - a. () Personalities: (3MRC).

| LAST NAME | FIRST NAME | MN/I | RANK | POSN | FUD |
|-----------|------------|------|--------------------|--------|-----------|
| HOFBAUER | FNU | MNU | Cpt | · co | 3MRC |
| KAEMPERT | FNU | MNU | SrSgt | 1SG | 3MRC |
| BECK | Cosmos | MNU | JrLt | PltLdr | 2MRP/3MRC |
| GUCHENKO | Franz | MNU | SrS _J t | PltLdr | 2MRP/3MRC |

- b. () Code name/code number: Unk.
- c. () Radio frequencies/call signs: (MRC).
- (1) () Radio frequencies for 22 Aug 85 were as follows: Primary, 16.90 MHz; Alternate, 18.75 MHz. Frequencies are changed daily at 2400 hours by unit SOI.
- (2) () Call signs: (2MRP/3MRC) Call signs for 22 Aug 85 were as follows: 1MRS/2MRP, AFCS 25; 2MRS/2MRP, AFCS 22, 3MRS/2MRP, AFCS 19. Call signs are changed at 2400 hours daily by unit SOI.

- d. () Passwords: Challenge for 22 Aug 85 is DZIEN; countersign is DOBRY. Both are changed daily at 2400 hours by unit SOP.
 - e. () Obstacles: Unk.
 - f. () PSYOP: Unk.

APPENDIX H

Approaches

DIRECT APPROACH

The direct approach is the questioning of a source without having to use any type of approach. The direct approach is often called no approach at all, but it is the most effective of all the approaches. Statistics tell us that in World War II, it was 85 percent to 95 percent effective. In Vietnam, it was 90 percent to 95 percent effective. The direct approach works best on lower enlisted personnel as they have little or no resistance training and have had minimal security training. Due to its effectiveness, the direct approach is always to be tried first. The direct approach usually achieves the maximum cooperation in the minimum amount of time and enables the interrogator to quickly and completely exploit the source for the information he possesses. The advantages of this technique are its simplicity and the fact that it takes little time. For this reason, it is frequently used at the tactical echelons where time is limited.

INCENTIVE APPROACH

The incentive approach is a method of rewarding the source for his cooperation, but it must reinforce positive behavior. This is done by satisfying the source's needs. Granting incentives to an uncooperative source leads him to believe that rewards can be gained whether he cooperates or not. Interrogators may not withhold a source's rights under the Geneva Conventions, but they can withhold a source's privileges. The granting of incentives must not infringe on the Geneva Conventions, but they can be things to which the source is already entitled to. This can be effective only if the source is unaware of his rights or privileges.

Incentives must seem to be logical and possible. An interrogator must not promise anything that cannot be delivered. Interrogators do not make promises, but usually infer them while still sidestepping guarantees. If an interrogator made a promise that he could not keep and he or another inter-

rogator had to talk with the source again, the source would not have any trust and would most probably not cooperate. Instead of promising unequivocably that a source will receive a certain thing, such as political asylum, an interrogator will offer to do what he can to help achieve the source's desired goal; as long as the source cooperates.

The incentive approach can be broken down into the incentive short term (received immediately) and incentive long term (received within a period of time). The determination rests on when the source expects to receive the incentive offered.

EMOTIONAL APPROACH

The emotional approach overrides the source's rationale for resisting by using and manipulating his emotions against him. The main emotions of any source at the time of capture might be either love or fear. Love or fear for one person may be exploited or turned into hate for someone else. For example, the person who caused the source to be in the position in which he now finds himself. The source's fear can be built upon, or increased so as to override his rational side. If the situation demands it and the source's fear is so great that he cannot communicate with the interrogator, the interrogator may find that he has to decrease the source's fear in order to effectively collect information from him. There are two variations of the emotional approaches: Emotional love, emotional hate.

EMOTIONAL LOVE APPROACH

For the emotional love approach to be successful, the interrogator must focus on the anxiety felt by the source about the circumstances in which he finds himself. The interrogator must direct the love the source feels toward the appropriate object: family, homeland, comrades, and so forth. If the interrogator can show the source what the source himself can do to alter or improve his situation, the approach has a chance of

success. This approach usually involves some incentive; such as communication with the source's family, a quicker end to the war to save his comrades' lives, and so forth. A good interrogator will usually orchestrate some futility with an emotional love approach to hasten the source's reaching the breaking point. Sincerity and conviction are extremely important in a successful attempt at an emotional love approach as the interrogator must show genuine concern for the source and for the object to which the interrogator is directing the source's emotion. If the interrogator ascertains that the source has great love for his unit and fellow soldiers, he can effectively exploit the situations by explaining to the source that his providing information may shorten the war or battle in progress, thus saving many of his comrades' lives. But, his refusal to talk may cause their deaths. This places a burden on the source and may motivate him to seek relief through cooperation with the interrogator.

EMOTIONAL HATE APPROACH

The emotional hate approach focuses on any genuine hate, or possibly a desire for revenge, the source may feel. The interrogator must correctly pick up on exactly what it is that the source may hate so that the emotion can be exploited to override the source's rational side. The source may have negative feelings about his country's regime, his immediate superiors, officers in general, or his fellow soldiers. This approach is usually most effective on a member of racial or religious minorities who has suffered discrimination in both service and civilian life. If a source feels that he has been treated unfairly in his unit, the interrogator can point out that if the source cooperates and divulges the location of that unit, the unit can be destroyed, thus affording the source an opportunity for revenge. By using a conspiratorial tone of voice, the interrogator can enhance the value of this technique. Phrases, such as "You owe them no loyalty for the way they have treated you," when used appropriately, can expedite the success of this technique.

One word of caution, do not immediately begin to berate a certain facet of the source's background or life until your assessment indicates that the source feels a negative emotion toward it. The emotional hate approach can be much more effectively used by drawing out the source's negative emotions with questions that elicit a thought-provoking response. For example, "Why do you think they allowed you to be captured?" or "Why do you think they left you to die?" Do not berate the source's forces or homeland unless you are certain of his negative emotions. Many sources may have great love for their country, but still may hate the regime in control. The emotional hate approach is most effective with the immature or timid source who may have no opportunity up to this point for revenge. or never had the courage to voice his feelings.

INCREASED FEAR UP APPROACH

The increased fear up approach is most effective on the younger and more inexperienced source or on a source who appears nervous or frightened. It is also effective on a source who appears to be the silent, confident type. Sources with something to hide, such as the commission of a war crime, or having surrendered while still having ammunition in his weapon, or breaking his military oath are particularly easy to break with this technique. There are two distinct variations of this approach: the fear up (harsh) and the fear up (mild).

FEAR UP (HARSH)

In the fear up (harsh) approach, the interrogator behaves in a heavy, overpowering manner with a loud and threatening voice. The interrogator may even feel the need to throw objects across the room to heighten the source's implanted feelings of fear. Great care must be taken when doing this so that any actions taken would not violate the Geneva Conventions. This technique is to convince the source that he does indeed have something to fear and that he has no option but to cooperate. A good interrogator will implant in the source's mind that the interrogator himself is not the object to be feared, but is a possible way out of the trap.

The fear can be directed toward reprisals by international tribunals, the government of the host country, or the source's own forces. Shouting can be very effective in this variation of the fear up approach.

FEAR UP (MILD)

The fear up (mild) approach is better suited to the strong, confident type of interrogator as there is generally no need to raise the voice or resort to heavy-handed, table banging violence. It is a more correct form of blackmail when the circumstances indicate that the source does indeed have something to fear. It may be a result of coincidence; the soldier was caught on the wrong side of the border before hostilities actually commenced (he was armed, he could be a terrorist), or a result of his actions (he surrendered contrary to his military oath and is now a traitor to his country, and his own forces will take care of the disciplinary action). The fear up (mild) approach must be a credible distortion of the truth. A distortion that the source will believe. It usually involves some incentive: the interrogator can intimate that he might be willing to alter the circumstances of the source's capture, as long as the source cooperates and answers the questions.

In most cases, shouting is not necessary. The actual fear is increased by helping the source to realize the unpleasant consequences that the facts may cause and then presenting an alternative, which of course can be effected by answering some simple questions. The fear up approach is deadend, and a wise interrogator may want to keep it in reserve as a trump card. After working to increase the source's fear, it would be difficult to convince him that everything will be all right if the approach is not successful.

DECREASED FEAR DOWN APPROACH

The decreased fear down approach is used primarily on a source who is already in a state of fear due to the horrible circumstances of his capture, or on a source who is in fear for his life. This technique is really nothing more than calming the source and convincing him that he will be properly and humanely treated, or that for him the war is mercifully over and he need not go into combat again. When used with a soothing, calm tone of voice, this often creates rapport and usually nothing else is needed to get the source to cooperate. While calming the source, it is a good idea to stay initially with nonpertinent conversation and to carefully avoid the subject which has caused the source's fear. This works quickly in developing rapport and communication as the source will readily respond to kindness.

When using this approach, it is important that the interrogator meets the source at the source's perspective level and not expect the source to come up to the interrogator's perspective level. If a prisoner is so frightened that he has withdrawn into a shell or regressed back to a less threatening state of mind, the interrogator must break through to him. This may be effected by the interrogator putting himself on the same physical level as the source and may require some physical contact. As the source relaxes somewhat and begins to respond to the interrogator's kindness, the interrogator can then begin asking pertinent questions.

This approach technique may backfire if allowed to go too far. After convincing the source that he has nothing to fear, he may cease to be afraid and may feel secure enough to resist the interrogator's pertinent questions. If this occurs, reverting to a harsher approach technique usually will rapidly bring the desired result to the interrogator.

PRIDE AND EGO APPROACH

The pride and ego approach concentrates on tricking the source into revealing pertinent information by using flattery or abuse. It is effective with a source who has displayed weaknesses or feelings of inferiority which can be effectively exploited by the interrogator. There are two techniques in this approach: the pride and ego up approach and the pride and ego down approach.

A problem with the pride and ego approach techniques is that since both variations rely on trickery, the source will eventually realize that he has been tricked and may refuse to cooperate further. If this occurs, the interrogator can easily move into a fear up approach and convince the source that the questions he has already answered have committed him, and it would be useless to resist further. The interrogator can mention that it will be reported to the source's forces that he has cooperated fully with the enemy, and he or his family may suffer possible retribution when this becomes known, and the source has much to fear if he is returned to his forces. This may even offer the interrogator the option to go into a love-of-family approach in that the source must protect his family by preventing his forces from learning of his duplicity or collaboration. Telling the source that you will not report the fact that the prisoner talked or that he was a severe discipline problem is an incentive that may enhance the effectiveness of the approach.

PRIDE AND EGO UP APPROACH

The pride and ego up approach is most effective on sources with little or no intelligence or on those who have been looked down upon for a long time. It is very effective on low ranking enlisted personnel and junior grade officers as it allows the source to finally show someone that he does indeed have some "brains." The source is constantly flattered into providing certain information in order to gain credit. The interrogator must take care to use a flattering somewhat-in-awe tone of voice and to speak highly of the source throughout the duration of this approach. This quickly engenders positive feelings on the source's part as he has probably been looking for this type of recognition all his life. The interrogator may blow things out of proportion using items from the source's background and making them seen noteworthy or important. As everyone is eager to hear themselves praised, the source will eventually "rise to the occasion" and in an attempt to solicit more laundatory comments from the interrogator, reveal pertinent information.

Effective targets for a successful pride and ego up approach are usually the socially accepted reasons for flattery; appearance, good military bearing, and so forth. The interrogator should closely watch the source's demeanor for indications that the approach is getting through to him. Such indications include, but are not limited to, a raising of the head, a look of pride in the eyes, a swelling of the chest, or a stiffening of the back.

PRIDE AND EGO DOWN APPROACH

The pride and ego down approach is based on the interrogator attacking the source's sense of personal worth. Any source who shows any real or imagined inferiority or weakness about himself, his loyalty to his organization, or his capture in embarrassing circumstances can be easily broken with this approach technique. The objective is for the interrogator to pounce on the source's sense of pride by attacking his loyalty, intelligence, abilities, leadership qualities, slovenly appearance, or any other perceived weakness. This will usually goad the source into becoming defensive, and he will try to convince the interrogator that he is wrong. In his attempt to redeem his pride. the source will usually involuntarily provide pertinent information in attempting to vindicate himself. The source who is susceptible to this approach is also prone to make excuses and give reasons why he did or did not do a certain thing, often shifting the blame to others. Possible targets for the pride and ego down approach are the source's loyalty, technical competence, leadership abilities, soldierly qualities, or appearance. If the interrogator uses a sarcastic, caustic tone of voice with appropriate expressions of distaste or disgust, the source will readily believe him.

One word of caution, the pride and ego down approach is also a dead end in that, if it is unsuccessful, it is very difficult for the interrogator to recover and move to another approach and reestablish a different type of rapport without losing all credibility.

FUTILITY TECHNIQUE APPROACH

The futility approach is used to make the source believe that it is useless to resist and to persuade him to cooperate with the interrogator. The futility approach is most effective when the interrogator can play on doubts that already exist in the source's mind. There are really many different variations of the futility approach. There is the futility of the personal situation "you are not finished here until you answer the questions," futility in that "everyone talks sooner or later," futility of the battlefield situation, and futility in the sense that if the source does not mind talking about history, why should he mind talking about his missions, they are also history.

If the source's unit had run out of supplies (ammunition, food, fuel, and so forth), it would be relatively easy to convince him that all of his forces are having the same logistical problems. A soldier who has been ambushed may have doubts as to how he was attacked so suddenly and the interrogator should be able to easily talk him into believing that the NATO forces knew where he was all the time.

The interrogator might describe the source's frightening recollections of seeing death on the battlefield as an everyday occurrence for his forces all up and down the lines. Factual or seemingly factual information must be presented by the interrogator in a persuasive, logical manner and in a matter-of-fact tone of voice.

Making the situation appear hopeless allows the source to rationalize his actions, especially if that action is cooperating with the interrogator. When employing this technique, the interrogator must not only be fortified with factual information, but he should also be aware of, and be able to exploit, the source's psychological, moral, and sociological weaknesses.

Another way of using the futility approach is to blow things out of proportion. If the source's unit was low on, or had exhausted, all food supplies, he can be easily led to believe that all of his forces had run out of food. If the source is hinging

on cooperating, it may aid the interrogation effort if he is told that all the other source's have already cooperated. A source who may want to help save his comrades' lives may need to be convinced that the situation on the battlefield is hopeless, and that they all will die without his assistance. The futility approach is used to paint a black picture for the prisoner, but it is not effective in and of itself in gaining the source's cooperation. The futility approach must be orchestrated with other approach techniques.

"WE KNOW ALL" APPROACH

The "we know all" approach convinces the source that we already know everything. It is a very successful approach for sources who are naive, in a state of shock, or in a state of fear. The interrogator must organize all available data on the source including background information, knowledge about the source's immediate tactical situation, and all available OB information on the source's unit. Upon initial contact with the source, the interrogator asks questions, pertinent and nonpertinent, from his specially prepared list. When the source hesitates, refuses to answer, provides an incomplete response, or an incorrect response, the interrogator himself supplies the detailed answer. Through the careful use of the limited number of known details, the interrogator must convince the source that all information is already known; therefore, his answers are of no consequence. It is by repeating this procedure that the interrogator convinces the source that resistance is useless as everything is already known. When the source begins to give accurate and complete information to the questions to which the interrogator has the answers, the interrogator begins interjecting questions for which he does not have the answers. After gaining the source's cooperation, the interrogator still tests the extent of that cooperation by periodically using questions for which he has the answers. This is very necessary; if the interrogator does not challenge the source when he is lying, the source will then know that everything is not known, and that he has been tricked. He may then provide incorrect answers to the interrogator's questions.

There are some inherent problems with the use of the "we know all" approach. The interrogator is required to prepare everything in detail which is very time consuming. He must commit much of the information to memory as working from notes may show the limits of the information actually known.

"ESTABLISH YOUR IDENTITY" APPROACH

The "establish your identity" approach was very effective in Viet Nam with the Viet Cong, and it can be used at tactical echelons. The interrogator must be aware, however, that if used in conjunction with the file and dossier approach, it may exceed the tactical interrogator's preparation resources. In this technique, the interrogator insists that the source has been identified as an infamous criminal wanted by higher authorities on very serious charges, and he has finally been caught posing as someone else. In order to clear himself of these allegations, the source will usually have to supply detailed information on his unit to establish or substantiate his true identity. The interrogator should initially refuse to believe the source and insist that he is the criminal wanted by the ambiguous "higher authorities." This will force the source to give even more detailed information about his unit in order to convince the interrogator that he is indeed who he says he is. This approach works well when combined with the futility or "we know all" approach.

REPETITION APPROACH

Repetition is used to induce cooperation from a hostile source. In one variation of this technique the interrogator listens carefully to a source's answer to a question, and then repeats both the question and answer several times. He does this with each succeeding question until the source becomes so thoroughly bored with the procedure that he answers questions fully and candidly to satisfy the interrogator and to gain relief from the monotony of his

method of questioning. The repetition technique must be used carefully, as it will generally not work when employed against introverted sources or those having great self-control. In fact, it may provide an opportunity for a source to regain his composure and delay the interrogation. In employing this technique, the use of more than one interrogator or a tape recorder has proven to be effective.

FILE AND DOSSIER APPROACH

The file and dossier approach is when the interrogator prepares a dossier containing all available information obtained from records and documents concerning the source or his organization. Careful arrangement of the material within the file may give the illusion that it contains more data than what is actually there. The file may be padded with extra paper, if necessary. Index tabs with titles such as education, employment, criminal record, military service, and others are particularly effective. The interrogator confronts the source with the dossiers at the beginning of the interrogation and explains to him that intelligence has provided a complete record of every significant happening in the source's life; therefore, it would be useless to resist interrogation. The interrogator may read a few selected bits of known data to further impress the source. If the technique is successful, the source will be impressed with the voluminous file, conclude that everything is known, and resign himself to complete cooperation during the interrogation. The success of this technique is largely dependent on the naivete of the source, the volume of data on the subject, and the skill of the interrogator in convincing the source.

"MUTT AND JEFF" ("FRIEND AND FOE") APPROACH

The "Mutt and Jeff" ("friend and foe") approach involves a psychological ploy which takes advantage of the natural uncertainty and guilt which a source has as a result of being detained and questioned. Use of this technique necessitates the employment of two experienced interrogators who are convincing actors. Basically, the two interrogators will display opposing personalities and attitudes toward the source. For example, the first interrogator is very formal and displays an unsympathetic attitude toward the source. He might be strict and order the source to follow all military courtesies during questioning. The goal of the technique is to make the source feel cut off from his friends.

At the time the source acts hopeless and alone, the second interrogator appears (having received his cue by a hidden signal or by listening and observing out of view of the source), scolds the first interrogator for his harsh behavior, and orders him from the room. He then apologizes to soothe the source, perhaps offering him coffee and a cigarette. He explains that the actions of the first interrogator were largely the result of an inferior intellect and lack of human sensitivity. The inference is created that the second interrogator and the source have, in common, a high degree of intelligence and an awareness of human sensitivity above and beyond that of the first interrogator.

The source is normally inclined to have a feeling of gratitude toward the second interrogator, who continues to show a sympathetic attitude toward the source in an effort to increase the rapport and control the questioning which will follow. Should the source's cooperation begin to fade, the second interrogator can hint that since he is of high rank, having many other duties, he cannot afford to waste time on an uncooperative source. He may broadly infer that the first interrogator might return to continue his questioning. When used against the proper source, this trick will normally gain the source's complete cooperation.

RAPID FIRE APPROACH

The rapid fire approach involves a psychological ploy based upon the principles that everyone likes to be heard when he speaks, and it is confusing to be interrupted in midsentence with an unrelated question. This technique may be used by an individual interrogator or simultaneously by two or more interrogators in questioning the same source. In employing this technique the interrogator asks a series of questions in such a manner that the source does not have time to answer a question completely before the next question is asked. This tends to confuse the source, and he is apt to contradict himself, as he has little time to prepare his answers. The interrogator then confronts the source with the inconsistencies, causing further contradictions. In many instances, the source will begin to talk freely in an attempt to explain himself and deny the inconsistencies pointed out by the interrogator. In attempting to explain his answers, the source is likely to reveal more than he intends, thus creating additional leads for further interrogation.

The interrogator must have all his questions prepared before approaching the source, because long pauses between questions allow the source to complete his answers and render this approach ineffective. Besides extensive preparation, this technique requires an experienced, competent interrogator, who has comprehensive knowledge of his case, and fluency in the language of the source. This technique is most effective immediately after capture, because of the confused state of the source.

SILENCE APPROACH

The silence approach may be successful when employed against either the nervous or the confident-type source. When employing this technique, the interrogator says nothing to the source, but looks him squarely in the eye, preferably with a slight smile on his face. It is important not to look away from the source, but force him to break eye contact first. The source will become nervous, begin to shift around in his chair, cross and recross his legs, and

look away. He may ask questions, but the interrogator should not answer until he is ready to break the silence. The source may blurt out questions such as, "Come on now, what do you want with me?" When the interrogator is ready to break the silence, he may do so with some nonchalant question such as, "You planned this operation a long time, didn't you? Was it your idea?" The interrogator must be patient when employing this technique. It may appear for a while that the technique is not succeeding, but it usually will when given a reasonable chance.

APPENDIX I

Interrogation Guides

EXAMPLE 1, QUESTION GUIDE FOR SUPPORT OF TACTICAL INTERROGATION

RIFLEMEN

Some of the specific topics on which a captured enemy rifleman may be questioned are—

- □ Identification of source's squad, platoon, company, battalion, regiment, and division.
 □ Organization, strength, weapons, and disposition of squad, platoon, and company.
 □ Number of newly assigned personnel in unit within last 30 days.
 □ Location and strength of men and weapons at strongholds, outposts, and observation posts in the source's
- ☐ Mission of the source immediately before capture as well as mission of source's squad, platoon, company, and higher echelons.

immediate area.

- □ Location and description of defensive installations, such as missile sites, antitank ditches and emplacements, minefields, roadblocks, and barbed wire entanglements in source's area before capture. Description of weapons with which these locations are covered.
- □ Names and personality information of small unit commanders known to the source.
- ☐ Possible identifications of support mortar, artillery, and armored units.
- □ Status of food, ammunition, and other supplies.

| Casualties. |
|---|
| Defensive and protective items of NBC equipment, status of NBC training |
| and defensive NRC instructions and |

equipment, status of NBC training and defensive NBC instructions, and offensive capability of NBC operations.

□ Status of immunizations; new shots, booster shots more frequently than normal.

☐ Stress on care and maintenance of NBC protective equipment.

☐ Issuance of new or different NBC protective equipment.

☐ Morale and esprit de corps of civilians.

□ Civilian supply.

☐ Morale of troops.

 Health of civilians and availability of medicine.

□ Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size, night vision devices, and special equipment.

MESSENGERS

Messengers are frequently chosen on the basis of above average intelligence and the ability to observe well and remember oral messages and instructions. Messengers, who have an opportunity to travel about within the immediate combat zone, generally, will have a good picture of the current situation and are excellent prospects for tactical interrogation. The following topics should be included when questioning a messenger source:

□ Nature and exact contents of messages he has been carrying over a reasonable period of time, as well as the names of persons who originated these messages, and the names of persons to whom messages were directed. Description of duty positions of such personalities.

| | Information as to the extent to which messengers are used in the applicable | | Disposition of companies, regiments, and reserves of each. |
|--|---|------------------------------|--|
| | enemy unit, routes of messengers, and location of relay posts. | | Identifications and general organiza- tion of supporting units such as |
| | Location of message centers and com- munication lines. | | artillery, armor, and engineer units. |
| | Condition of roads, bridges, and alter- | | Location, strength, and mission of heavy weapons units. |
| | nate routes. Location of CPs and the names of commanders and staff officers. | | Offensive and defensive tactics of small units. |
| | Location of artillery, mortars, and | | Quality and morale of subordinate troops. |
| | armor seen during messenger's movement through the combat area. | | Doctrine for employment of NBC weapons. |
| | Location of minefields and other defensive installations. | | Doctrine for defense against NBC weapons. |
| | Location of supply and ammunition dumps. | | Status of NBC defense SOP and current NBC training. |
| | Description of terrain features behind the enemy's front lines. | | Communications procedures and communications equipment. |
| | NBC weapons, installations, and units. | | Issuance of NBC detection equipment and detector paints or paper. |
| | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. | | Morale of civilians, |
| | Relocation or movement of civilians. | | Relocation or movement of civilians. |
| | Civilian supply. | | Civilian supply. |
| | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. | | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. |
| | Use of radio equipment in applicable enemy units. | | Instructions on handling and evacuation of US and allied prisoners. |
| | SQUAD AND PLATOON LEADERS AND COMPANY COMMANDERS | | Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size, night vision devices, and special equipment. |
| Squad and platoon leaders, as well as company commanders, generally will possess information on a broader level than that discussed up to this point. In addition to the information possessed by the riflemen, they may be able to furnish information on the following subjects: | | | RADIO AND TELEPHONE OPERATORS |
| | | seng plan ers. knov | adio and telephone operators, like mesters, are frequently familiar with the s and instructions of their command- In general, they can be expected to w the current military situation even |
| | Plans and mission of their respective | | e thoroughly because of the greater me of information which they normally |

units.

□ Organization of their units as well as

Number of newly assigned personnel

their regiment and battalion.

in unit within last 30 days.

sent and received during a given tactical situation.

transmit. Topics to be covered when ques-

□ Nature and exact contents of messages

tioning communications personnel are-

| | Code names or numbers of specific enemy units, such as those appearing in enemy telephone directories, and in other SOI such as unit identification panel codes. | | Attitudes of commanders and staff officers toward each other, civilians, units under their command, and the general military situation. |
|--|--|--------|---|
| | Major enemy units to your front and their code names. | | Routes of communications and their condition. |
| | | | Tactical doctrines of commanders. |
| | Units and individuals in radio nets, their call signs, call words, and operat- | | Command and staff organization. |
| | ing frequencies. | | Supply routes and road conditions. |
| | Names and code names of commanders and their staff officers. | | Location of supply points and types of military and civilian supplies. |
| | Types, numbers, and basic characteristics of radios and telephone equipment | . 🗆 | Sufficiency or lack of both civilian and military supplies. |
| | used at company, regiment, and division level. | | Types, numbers, and condition of military and civilian supply-carrying |
| | Identification and location of units occupying front line positions. | | vehicles. |
| | Location of artillery and mortar | | Location of artillery and mortar positions. |
| | positions. Information on enemy codes and | | Troop movements and troop assembly areas. |
| ч | ciphers. | | Location of truck parks and motor |
| | Code names given to operations or to | | pools. |
| | specially designated supply points such as supply points for special weapons. | | Organization of antitank and air defense artillery units, weapons, and strength. |
| | Names and signals designating various types of alerts. | | Location of antitank and air defense artillery positions. |
| | DRIVERS | | Names of commanders of antitank and air defense artillery units. |
| Q gato | uestions directed by the tactical interro- or to captured drivers should concern the | | Mission of antitank and air defense artillery. |
| aspe | ects of the enemy situation which the | | Types and status of ammunition. |
| - assi | oner would know because of his driving gnments. In dealing with EPW drivers ommand and staff vehicles, supply vehi- | | Voluntary or forced evacuation or movement of civilians. |
| cles | , and vehicles drawing weapons, the fol- ing topics should be examined: | | Morale and health of civilians. |
| | Identification and location of command posts of higher, lower, and sup- | | PATROL LEADERS AND PATROL MEMBERS |
| | porting units. Names and personal character traits of commanders and staff officers. | of the | he degree of patrol activity on the part he enemy is often a good indication of my plans. Topics for questioning patrol |
| ☐ Plans, instructions, orders, and con | | leac | ders and members of enemy patrols upon ir capture include— |
| | versations of commanders and staff officers. | | Specific mission of the patrol. |

| | Exact routes used and time of departure and return of patrol. | | MEMBI AN |
|---|--|---------------|---|
| | Location of enemy forward edge of the battle area, general outpost, combat outpost, and outposts. | unit of tl | embers o s can be neir expe |
| | Location of platoon, company, regi- | | wing: |
| _ | ment, or division headquarters. | | Locatio machin |
| | Routes of approach and enemy positions. | | projecte |
| | Enemy strongholds and fields of fire. | | Organiz |
| | Machine gun and mortar positions of the enemy. | | weapon Targets |
| | Observation posts and listening posts. | | Names |
| | Condition of bridges and location of | | Status |
| | fords. | | Disposi |
| | Description of key terrain features. | _ | and pla |
| | Location and description of defensive positions such as antitank weapons, roadblocks, mines, barbed wire entanglements, gaps in wire and safe lines, | | Supply of amm hand, fo logical |
| | trip flares, booby traps, tank traps, and ambushes. | | Location points. |
| | Other reconnaissance objectives, agen- | | Charact |
| | cies, and patrols. | | Food an |
| | Organization and equipment of tactical reconnaissance agencies in regi- | | Morale. |
| | ments and divisions. | | Effect of position |
| | Passwords and counter signs of patrols and line units. | | Availab |
| | Patrol communication system and range or radios. | | Number in unit v |
| | Names of commanders, staff officers, and particularly of intelligence officers of enemy unit. | | LI |
| | Coordination of patrol activities with other units such as rifle companies, mortar units, and artillery units. | ager amo | ne liaison nt for acc ng the he higher u |
| | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. | | be called |

Relocation or movement of civilians.

☐ Health of civilians and availability of

Civilian supply.

medicine.

MEMBERS OF MACHINE GUN AND MORTAR UNITS

Members of machine gun and mortar units can be expected to know, on the basis of their experience or observation, the following:

| Location of their own, as well as other, machine gun and mortar positions and projected alternate positions. |
|--|
| Organization, strength, casualties, and weapons of the source's unit. |
| Targets for machine guns and mortars. |
| Names of small unit leaders. |
| Status of weapons crew training. |
| T) 1:1 0 11 10 |

Disposition of small rifle units, squads, and platoons.

Supply of ammunition to include type of ammunition in the basic load or on hand, for example, chemical and biological ammunition.

Location of forward ammunition points.

☐ Characteristics of weapons used.

☐ Food and other supplies.

□ Effect of our own firepower upon their positions.

□ Availability of nuclear capability.

□ Number of newly assigned personnel in unit within last 30 days.

LIAISON OFFICERS

The liaison officer is the commander's agent for accomplishing coordination among the headquarters of lower, adjacent, and higher units. The liaison officer also may be called upon to effect coordination between infantry units and supporting or supported armor and artillery, engineer, and reconnaissance units. Topics to be covered when questioning a captured liaison officer are as follows:

| | Contents of field orders, such as com- position of attacking forces; location | Methods of mortar, artillery, and tank coordination. |
|---|---|--|
| | and direction of attack; missions of individual units; objectives; plans for attack, defense, or withdrawals; and plans for communication and coordi- | Location of tank repair depots and POL dumps (to include resupply and refueling techniques). |
| | nation among units. | Effect of weather on tank operations. |
| | Location of lower, adjacent, higher, | Armored reconnaissance missions. |
| | and supporting unit CPs as well as location of supply and communications installations. | Number of newly assigned personnel in unit within last 30 days. |
| | | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. |
| | Locations of observation posts and outposts. | Relocation or movement of civilians. |
| | Assembly areas for troops and | Civilian supply. |
| | supplies. | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. |
| _ | Disposition of regiments, battalions, and companies of a division. | Status of ammunition and POL resupply. |
| | Identification and disposition of reserves. | Location of ammunition supply points. |
| | Status of supplies of all types. | Ammunition supply to include type in |
| | Civilian social and economic conditions. | the basic load or on hand, for example, chemical ammunition. |
| | Evacuation or movement of civilians. | Measures for defense against NBC and radiological attack to include type of NBC defensive equipment installed in the tank. |
| | ARMORED TROOPS | Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size |
| | opics to be covered when questioning tured armored troops are as follows: | night vision devices, and special equipment. |
| | Unit identifications. | • • |
| | Designation and strength of supporting or supported infantry units. | ARTILLERYMEN |
| | Types and characteristics of tanks employed. | opics to be covered when questioning tured artillerymen are as follows. |
| | Mechanical and tactical weaknesses of these tanks. | Forward Observers |
| | Means of communications between tanks and between tanks and infantry. | opics for interrogation of forward ervers include— |
| | Missions and objectives. | To decrease the surface of |
| | Routes of approach. | Location, organization, and number of guns of the battery or battalion whose |
| | Armored units in reserve. | fire the source was observing and |
| | Location of tank parks and assembly areas. | directing. Location of front lines, outposts, and |
| | Location of impassable terrain features. | observation posts. Location of alternate observation posts. |
| | | posts. |

| Location and probable time of occupa- tion of present or alternate gun positions. | _ | Effect of our artillery upon the enemy units. |
|--|---|--|
| Deployment of artillery. | | Location and numbering of defensive concentrations. |
| Characteristics of guns, including | | Location of ammunition supply points |
| caliber and range. Targets for the various types of fire | | Radio channels used for fire control nets. |
| during different phases of combat. Nature of the infantry-artillery com- | | Identification and location of supporting battalions. |
| munications net. | | Availability of nuclear fire support. |
| Type and location of artillery fire requested by infantry units. | | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. |
| Identification of corps or other sup- | | Relocation or movement of civilians. |
| porting artillery units. | | Civilian supply. |
| Plan of attack, defense, or withdrawal of enemy units. | | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. |
| Methods of coordinating artillery fire with infantry maneuver. | | Artillery Firing Battery |
| Mission and objectives of source's unit as well as of supported units. | т | Personnel |
| Routes of approach and their condition. Characteristics of terrain | | terrogation of a source from a firing ery should cover the following topics: |
| features. Methods of observing and directing | | Measures of defense against friendly artillery fire. |
| artillery fire, including information such as types of aircraft employed. | | Counterbattery protection for artillery installations. |
| Methods of counterbattery fire and methods of protecting enemy positions | | Effect of friendly counterbattery fire. |
| from counterbattery fire. | | Location of battery ammunition points. |
| Use and location of dummy artillery positions. | | Disposition of local security weapons. |
| Types of artillery ammunition used for | | Direction and elevation of fire. |
| various targets, new types of ammuni- tion, and conservation of fires and rea- | | Instructions concerning the use of ammunition. |
| sons for conservation. Location of artillery and infantry unit | | Names of battery and other commanders. |
| command posts. Trafficability of routes appropriate for movement of heavy artillery. | | Detailed description of artillery weapons used. |
| · · | | Status of weapons crew training. |
| Names of commanders, staff officers, and their attitudes toward each other and toward infantry commanders. | | Information on food supplies and morale of military and civilians. |
| Number of newly assigned personnel in unit within last 30 days. | | Measures for defense against NBC attack. |

| | Types and amount of ammunition, to include chemical and nuclear ammuni- | | Conditions of health and sanitation in enemy units. |
|--|---|---|--|
| | tion, in the basic load or on hand. | | Ratio of dead to wounded. |
| | Location of chemical and biological ammunitions. | | Commander's tactics in relation to the number of casualties. |
| | Location of targets marked for chemical and biological fires. | | Adequacy and efficiency of casualty evacuation. |
| | | | Weapons most feared by the enemy. |
| | Air Defense Artillerymen | | Location and staffing of aid stations |
| | terrogation of a source from an air nse unit should cover the following: | _ | and hospitals. |
| | Location and number of air defense weapons. | | Organization of division, regiment, and battalion medical units. |
| | Detailed description and characteris- | | Status and types of medical supplies. |
| | tics of air defense guns and missiles used. | | Use and characteristics of newly developed medicine or drugs. |
| | Shape, size, and location of ground radars. | | Data on your wounded, sick, or dead in the hands of the enemy. |
| | Organization of air defense units. | | Skill of enemy medical personnel. |
| | Types of areas defended. | | Information on mass sickness or epidemics in the enemy forces. |
| | Nuclear capability. | | · · |
| | Methods of attack against friendly aircraft, by type of aircraft. | | Types of treatment and medication for NBC casualties. |
| | Avenues of approach and altitudes most and least advantageous to enemy | | Supply and availability of materials used in the treatment of NBC casualties. |
| | air defense. Methods of identifying unknown | | Special training or treatment of NBC casualties. |
| | aircraft. | | New or recent immunizations. |
| | | | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. |
| | MEDICAL CORPSMEN | | Relocation or movement of civilians. |
| | lthough medical personnel are entitled | | Civilian supply. |
| prov | pecial protective measures under the visions of international agreements, v can be, and are, interrogated without | | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. |
| infringement of any existing laws or rules of warfare. Topics to be covered when interrogating enemy medical personnel are as follows: | | | Location and present condition of civilian hospitals, factories producing medical supplies, and warehouses and stores containing medical supplies. |
| | Number of casualties over a given | | |
| | phase of combat operations. | | ENGINEER TROOPS |
| | Weapons accounting for most casualties. | | opics for questioning of captured engi- troops are as follows: |
| | Key personnel who have been casualties. | | Mission of supported unit. |

| | Exact location and pattern of existing minefields, location of bridges, buildings, airfields, and other installations prepared for demolition, and types of | | RECONNAISSANCE TROOPS |
|--|--|---------------|--|
| | | | pics for questioning captured reconsance troops are as follows: |
| | mines or explosives used. Doctrine pertaining to the use of mines and booby traps to include types of mines, characteristics of firing devices, and minefield patterns. | | The reconnaissance plan, march order, time schedule, and specific missions of all elements, means of coordination and communication between elements, and the unit headquarters and higher headquarters. |
| | Location of roadblocks and tank traps and how constructed. | | Nature of orders received from higher headquarters. |
| | Condition of roads, bridges, and streams or rivers for trafficability of personnel, vehicles, and armor. Weight-carrying capacity of bridges | | Identification, organization, composition, strength, means of transportation, and weapons of the unit. |
| | and location and description of fords. | | Routes of approach used by the unit. |
| | Location of engineer materials and equipment such as road material, bridge timber, lumber, steel, explosives, quarries, rock crushers, sawmills, and machine shops. | | Identification, composition, organiza- tion, strength, and disposition of the main body of troops and reinforce- ments. Routes to be used. |
| | Location of dummy vehicles and tank and gun positions. | | General quality of troops of the reconnaissance unit and of the main body. |
| | Location of camouflaged positions and installations. | | Radio communication equipment and frequencies used. |
| | Water supply and locations of water points. | | Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size, night vision devices, and special equipment. |
| | Organization, strength, and weapons of engineer units. | | LOCAL CIVILIANS |
| | Presence of other than organic engineer units at the front and mission of such units. | enen infor | vilians who have recently left ny held areas normally have important mation and often give this information |
| | Number of organic trucks, tractors, and other engineer vehicles. | ticula | ily. This information is usually of parar importance to the CA and PSYOP onnel of the unit. The following topics |
| | Location of new or repaired bridges. | shou | ld be included when questioning local |
| | Use of demolitions. | civili | |
| | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. | | Location of enemy front lines and major defensive positions. |
| | Relocation or movement of civilians. | | Location of artillery positions. |
| | Civilian supply. | | Location and nature of minefields in |
| | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. | | enemy rear area. |
| | Location and present condition of civilian power plants, water works, and sewage disposal plants. | | |
| | Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size, night vision devices, and special | | |

equipment.

| | Description of key terrain. | | Area of activities. |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| | Condition of roads, bridges, and major | | Nature of activities. |
| | buildings. | | Strength. |
| | Enemy policy and attitude toward local civilians. | | Equipment. |
| | Human and material resources of the | | Motivation. |
| | area. | | Leadership. |
| | Morale and esprit de corps of local civilians. | | Reliability. Contacts |
| | Data on important civilian personalities remaining in enemy areas. | | External direction or support. |
| | Health and medical status of local populace. | ٠ | EXAMPLE 2, |
| | Effect of friendly operations on civilian populace. | N | QUESTION GUIDE FOR UCLEAR BIOLOGICAL AND |
| | Instructions to prepare for defensive measures against NBC attack. | | CHEMICAL OPERATIONS |
| | Recent immunizations. | | ome specific questions for information NBC operations are as follows: |
| | POLITICAL AND PROPAGANDA PERSONNEL | | What items of NBC protective equipment have been issued to enemy troops? Is there any differentiation in issue of items for particular areas? If |
| | ersonnel recently acquired through bat operations and who are identified | | so, what items for what areas? |
| as b shou | eing involved with political and PSYOP and be questioned. As a minimum, the pwing topics should be included: | | Are there any new or recent immuniza- tions indicated by sources during interrogations? |
| | Policy, plans, and objectives. | | What immunizations have enemy |
| | Organization and training. | | troop units received, as indicated in captured immunization records? |
| | Current and past activities, to include themes of any propaganda programs. | | Are enemy troops equipped with protective masks? Is the individual |
| | Enemy analysis of our weaknesses and strengths. | | required to carry the mask on his person? Are there any sectors where the |
| | Target audiences for propaganda, including priorities. | | mask is not required equipment for the individual? What accessory equipment is issued with the mask? |
| | Effects of friendly PSYOP. | | Is protective clothing issued to enemy |
| | Analysis of enemy weaknesses and strengths. | | troops? If so, what type of clothing or articles? If special clothing is used, is i |
| | Enemy counterpropaganda activities. | | for any particular geographic area? |
| | GUERRILLA PERSONNEL | | Have enemy troop units constructed NBC protective shelters? If so, what type? |
| | opics for interrogation of captured guera a personnel are as follows: | | Are enemy fortifications, individual and collective, provided with overhead cover? |

| Are enemy troops issued any protective footwear or other means to provide protection against penetration by liq- | П | Do enemy units have decontamination materials on hand? If so, what type and in what quantity? | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| uid agents? Are enemy tanks or armored vehicles provided with specially installed protective equipment to protect the crew in | | Have sources observed decontamina- tion stations or installations estab- lished in enemy areas? If so, what is their location and composition? | | |
| case of chemical attack? Are enemy troops issued any type of | | Are enemy troop units issued biological sampling kits or devices? If so, what is their type and composition? | | |
| individual protective items, including antidotes or protective ointment, for first aid? | | Have sources observed any cylinders or containers which might contain | | |
| Are there any areas for which additional or unusual NBC safety precautions have been established? | | bulk chemical agents? Have sources observed any tactical aircraft equipped with accessory tanks | | |
| What is the size and composition of enemy NBC specialist troop units? Where are they located? Why? | | which indicate a spray capability? Are sources aware of location of dumps of chemical-filled ammunition, bombs, | | |
| Have enemy troops been issued any special precautionary instructions concerning consumption of food and water or handling of livestock in areas that | | clusters, and bulk chemical agents? Do enemy artillery, mortar, or rocket units have chemical ammunition on hand? | | |
| may be overrun by enemy forces? What training, if any, have enemy troops received in the use of incapacitating-type agents and their dissemination? | | At what radiological exposure or dose are troops required to relocate? Are there any problem areas or shortcomings in NBC material? | | |
| What items of chemical detection equipment have been issued to enemy troops? Are the items operated con- | The following PIR and IR are applicable for internal defense operations in appropriate theaters of operations? | | | |
| stantly, irregularly, or not at all? Is there any differentiation made regard- ing their use in certain areas? | | What types of tunnels and caves and modification are used in defense against riot control agents and explo- | | |
| What type of radiation-measuring instruments are issued to enemy troop units and what is their range or limit? How are they distributed? | | sive gases? What defensive material and instructions are issued for defense against riot control agents? | | |
| How many hours of training with radiation measuring instruments have enemy monitoring and survey personnel received? | | What defensive measures are taken against defoliation and anticrop agents? | | |
| How many hours of NBC training have enemy troops received? How many hours training are devoted individually to chemical, biological, and radiological operations? Have enemy troops received any special or accelerated training as opposed to what is considered routine? | | | | |

APPENDIX J

1949 Geneva Conventions

- 1. The United States is a party to the following Geneva Conventions of 1949:
 - Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GWS.
 - Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick, and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GWS Sea.
 - Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GPW.
 - Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GC.
- 2. These treaties will be strictly observed and enforced by United States forces without regard to whether they are legally binding upon this country and its specific relations with any other specified country. Military commanders will be instructed which, if any, of these treaties, or component parts thereof, are not legally binding in a given situation. On 10 August 1965, the US Secretary of State notified the International Committee of the Red Cross that the Geneva Conventions as a whole would apply to the Vietnam conflict. Future armed conflict involving the United States will most likely be subjected to the same laws on a unilateral basis.
- 3. Those articles of the above-referenced treaties directly applicable to this manual are quoted below. (See FM 27-10 for full explanation of these treaties.)

(GWS, GWS Sea, GPW, GC, Art. 2) SITUATIONS TO WHICH LAW OF WAR ARE APPLICABLE

EXPLOITATION PROCESS

- 21. CED will be exploited through the following process but, whenever feasible, in order to expedite the handling, the processing stages may be combined.
 - a. <u>Preliminary screening</u> and reporting of information of immediate tactical value by capturing unit.
 - b. <u>Complementary examination</u>, translation, categorization (see para 18), reporting, reproduction and dissemination by or for <u>intelligence</u> staffs.
 - c. <u>Detailed exploitation</u> and further reporting, reproduction and dissemination by CDU or other special elements.

MARKING OF CED

22. The capturing unit will tag or otherwise mark the CED as follows:

National identifying letters as prescribed in STANAG 1059.

Designation of capturing unit including service.

<u>Serial number of the CED</u>. This will consist of a number allocated sequentially by the capturing unit.

Date-time of capture.

Place of capture (UTM co-ordinates).

Summary of circumstances under which the CED was obtained.

Interrogation serial number of any associated PW, if appropriate or known.

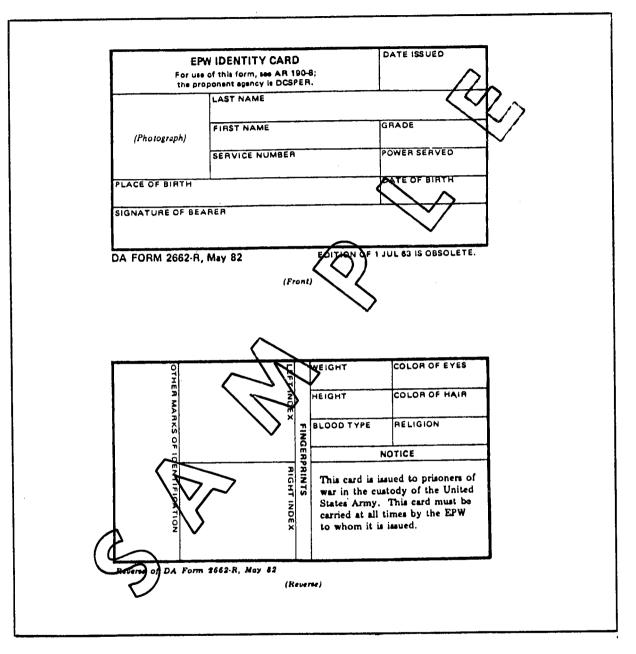
25. Reproduction and dissemination of CED and translation as necessary will be carried out at the earliest possible stage of the exploitation process. Copies of CED considered of interest or translations thereof and lists of exploited documents, whether disseminated or not, will be submitted to appropriate NATO and national staffs.

APPENDIX B

Sample Detainee Personnel Record

| | | For use of t | this form, see A | R 190-8; tř | NNEL RECORE | cy is ODCSPE | R. | |
|--|---------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | PART | I - TO BE CO | MPLETED | AT TIME OF PRO | OCESSING | | 3. RANK (35-37) |
| CARD I | 1. INTERNM | ENT SERIA | AL NO. (1-13) | 2. NAME | (Last, first, middle | =) (14-3 4) | | |
| 4. ENEMY SVC NO. (3 | 18-46) | S. TYPE | : (47) | 6. DATE | OF CAPTURE (48 | 7-53) | 7. DATE OF BIF | ITH (54-59) |
| | | 1 | | 2 N (C2 4 | 11 MADDEA 22 | 12 BW 0. | MP LIC IRE. 718 47 | TW PROCESS DATE |
| B. NATIONALITY (80 | -61) 9. EDUC | ATION (62 | 10. RELIGI | UN (63-64) | 11. MAMSIA (65, | , I'E. PW CA | | (7.77) |
| CARD II | 14. SEX (14) | | 15. LANGU | AGE (15. | 16) | 16. LANG | GUAGE II (12 18) | V |
| (Keypuncher will pick up Item 1 above) 17. PHYSICAL COND | i | | 18. PW CAM | (B : 00:= | ON (20 do. | 110 - | NEMY UNIT (23-31 | _ (/) _ |
| 17. PHYSICAL COND | ITION (19) | | 18. PW CAN | | | | | \ / |
| 20. ARM OF SVC (35) | 21. MOSC | (36-39) | | 22. ÇI | VILIAN OCCUPA | TION (40-45) | 23. UIC-CAPTUR | TE UNIT (6.81) |
| | | | | 1 | Tag Bower | | 27. PLACE C |) ЕВІЯТН |
| 24. CORPS AREA OF | CAPTURE (52 | 25. PLA | ACE OF CAPTI | URE | 26. POWER SEF | ``*EU | ZI. PLACE | |
| ł | | | <u> </u> | | $\Delta \mathcal{L}_{\varepsilon}$ | | | |
| 28. ADDRESS TO WH | ICH MAIL FO | R PW MAY | BE SENT | | 29. FATHER/ST | TEPFATHER | $\sqrt{}$ | _ |
| | | | | | 30. MOTHER'S | MAIDEN NA | ME - | |
| | | | | | | _ | | |
| 31. PERMANENT HO | ME ADDRESS | OF PW | | | 32. NAME, ABO | DRESS, AND | RELATIONSHIP O | F PERSON TO BE |
| , | | | | | | // | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 33. OTHER PARTICU | JLARS FROM | ID CARD | | | 34. DISTINGUI | NING YAR | K\$ | |
| | | | | ~ | | • | | |
| 35. IMPÔUNDED PE | RSONAL EFFE | CTS AND N | MONEY (JAW) | AR 3\36) | 5 | | | |
| 38. IMPÔUNDED PES | RSONAL EFFE | CTS AND N | MONEY (JAW) | AR 33,36) | > | | <u></u> , | |
| 35. IMPÔUNDED PEI | | | < | 1 | > | /Sion- | ature of Detainee) | |
| | | | < | 1 | > | | ature of Detainee) 37. PMOTO | |
| THE ABOVE L | | | < | 1 | | | 37. PHOTO | PHOTO light Profile) |
| THE ABOVE L | LIST OF IMPOL | UNIEDTIE | < | 1 | | OTO It View) | 37. PHOTO | |
| THE ABOVE L | IST OF IMPOL | UNIED THE | < | 1 | (Fron | OTO It View) | 37. PHOTO | |

APPENDIX C Sample Enemy Prisoner of War Identity Card



APPENDIX E

Sample JINTACCS SALUTE Report Format and Report

SALUTE REPORT FORMAT

TO:

FROM:

REPORT NO:

1. SIZE/WHO:

2. ACTIVITY/WHAT:

3. LOCATION/WHERE:

4. UNIT/WHO:

5. TIME/WHEN:

6. EQUIPMENT/HOW:

7. REMARKS

a. SOURCE:
b. MAP DATA:

APPENDIX F

Sample Screening Report Format and Report

REPORT FORMAT

| | | DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY |
|-----|-------|---|
| | | SCREENING REPORT |
| Re | port | Number: Date/Time: |
| PAI | RT I. | INFORMATION CONCERNING CAPTIVE |
| Α. | PRE | VIOUS SCREENING/INTERROGATION REPORTS (Unit/Report No.) |
| В. | CAP | TURE DATA |
| | 1. | Captive Tag Number: |
| | 2. | Capturing Unit: |
| | 3. | Date/Time of Capture: |
| | 4. | Place of Capture: |
| | 5. | Documents Captured (Disposition): |
| | | |
| | 6. | Equipment Captured/ Disposition: |
| | | |
| | 7. | Circumstances of Capture: |
| с. | віо | GRAPHIC INFORMATION |
| | 1. | Full Name / Rank / Service Number: |
| | 2. | Date / Place of Birth: |
| | 3. | Sex / Marital Status / Religion: |
| | 4. | Full Unit Designation / Unit Code: |
| | 5. | Duty Position: |

SAMPLE SCREENING REPORT

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY lst Brigade IPW Team, 123rd CEWI APO New York 09166

SCREENING REPORT

| Repo | ort | Number: 001 Date/Time: 150345ZAUG 89 | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| PART I. INFORMATION CONCERNING CAPTIVE | | | | | | | |
| Α. | . PREVIOUS SCREENING/INTERROGATION REPORTS (Unit/Report No.) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| В. | CAPTURE DATA | | | | | | |
| | 1. | Captive Tag Number: PlA | | | | | |
| | 2. Capturing Unit: C Trp/lst Sqdrn/8 ACR | | | | | | |
| | 3. Date/Time of Capture: 150330ZAUG 89 | | | | | | |
| | 4. | Place of Capture: NB645162 | | | | | |
| | 5. | Documents Captured (Disposition): 1xID Card (retained by EPW), 1xSO1 (evac w/EPW) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | 6. | Equipment Captured/ Disposition: None | | | | | |
| | 7. | Circumstances of Capture: pulled out of stream near SETZELBACH (NB6416) | | | | | |
| c. | BIO | GRAPHIC INFORMATION | | | | | |
| | 1. | Full Name / Rank / Service Number: Kiril Dimitrievich GRECHKO / JrSGT / 4911623 | | | | | |
| | 2. | Date / Place of Birth: 11 NOV 67 / KIEV, UKSSR, USSR | | | | | |
| | 3. | Sex / Marital Status / Religion: Male / Single / None | | | | | |
| | 4. | Full Unit Designation / Unit Code: WNA / CNB-677 | | | | | |
| | 5. | Duty Position: WNA | | | | | |
| | 6. Military Education / Experience: WNA | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

APPENDIX G

Sample Tactical Interrogation Report Format and Report

TACTICAL INTERROGATION REPORT FORMAT

| TACT ICAL | |
|---|--|
| INTERROGATION REP | ORT |
| NAME OF PRISONER: | INTERROGATOR: |
| CATEGORY: A B C D | UNIT/FORMATION TO WHICH INTERROGATOR ATTACHED: |
| INTG SERIAL NO: | MAPS USED |
| DTG OF INTG: | LANGUAGE USED: |
| INTG REPORT NO: | INTERPRETER: |
| PART I - INTELLIGENCE POTENTIAL OF | |
| A. PERSONAL PARTICULARS: | |
| 1. Rank, full name, service number, and p | osition: |
| 2. Date and place of birth: | |
| 3. Nationality: Ethnic: | Religion: |
| 4. Knowledge of languages and proficiency | : |
| 5. Unit formation or organization: | |
| 6. Date, time, place (grid references), c | apturing unit, and circumstances |
| of capture: | |
| B. CAREER: | |
| l. Premilitary: | |
| 2. Military: | |
| C. ASSESSMENT OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE: | |
| (CLASSIFICATION) WORKING P | APERS (DATE) |

(CLASSIFICATION) WORKING PAPERS (DATE)

- (3) Past:
- c. Unit: (full unit designation):
 - (1) Present:
 - (2) Future:
 - (3) Past:
- 2. COMPOSITION (Level of knowledgeability) and (unidentified, full unit designation unknown if applicable):
 - a. (tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had (C², directly subordinate Attached--full unit designation, detached--full unit designation):
 - b. (tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had (C², directly subordinate Attached--full unit designation, detached--full unit designation):
 - 3. STRENGTH: (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Personnel: (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- (1) (Tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had...(number x total personnel, number X officers/enlisted, duty positions, as appropriate, full unit designation of attached/detached personnel:
- (2) (Tie-in to level of knowledgeability) had...(number x total personnel, number X officers/enlisted, duty positions, as appropriate, full unit designation of attached/detached personnel:

(NOTE: Duty Positions: Only obtained for headquarters elements, squads, sections, teams, and record duty positions of officers/senior enlisted member for platoons if there is no platoon headquarters).

- b. Weapons and equipment (level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Individual weapons (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):
 - (b) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):
 - (2) Crew-served weapons (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (a) Number x full military nomenclature, distribution):

(CLASSIFICATION) WORKING PAPERS (DATE)

4. DISPOSITIONS:

- a. Activity, full unit designation, located vicinity, 6-digit grid coordinate--physical description, security measures, date of information. (H/S):
- b. Activity, full unit designation, located vicinity, collocated activities, 6-digit grid coordinate - physical description, security measures, DOI. (H/S):
- 5. TACTICS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Offensive:
 - b. Defensive:
 - c. Special operations:
- 6. TRAINING (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Individual:
 - b. Unit:
 - c. Special:
- 7. COMBAT EFFECTIVENESS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Losses (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Personnel:
 - (2) Equipment:
 - b. Replacements and Reinforcements (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Personnel:
 - (2) Equipment:
 - c. Combat experience (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - d. Morale (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- 8. LOGISTICS (level of knowledgeability):
 - a. Weapons and ammunition (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Weapons:

(CLASSIFICATION) WORKING PAPERS (DATE)

- b. Code names/numbers (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Code name:
 - (2) Code number:
- c. Radio frequencies/call signs (tie-in to level of knowledgeability).
 - (1) Radio frequency:
 - (2) Call sign:
- d. Passwords (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
- e. Obstacles (tie-in to level of knowledgeability):
 - (1) Enemy:
 - (2) NATO:
- f. PSYOP (tie-in to level of knowledgeability).
 - (1) Enemy:
 - (2) NATO:

| C. () ASSESSMENT OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE: |
|---|
| 1. () Intelligence, experience, cooperation, reliability: Source was of average intelligence; experience is rated good; source was cooperative, answering all questions; reliability is rated good as no discrepancies were noted by use of repeat and control questions. |
| 2. () Special knowledge: None |
| 3. () Discussion of approach technique: Source cooperated on the direct approach. |
| D. () DOCUMENTS CARRILD AT TIME OF CAPTURE: |
| 1. () List of documents: 1 x Enemy ID card (1634921) (returned to source). |
| 2. () Details of money and valuables: None |
| E. () EQUIPMENT OF INTELLIGENCE INTEREST CARRIED AT TIME OF CAPTURE. |
| l. () Personal equipment: 1 x ShM protective mask (returned to source). |
| 2. () Weapons: 1 x 7.62mm AKM, 3 x empty magazines (evacuated through supply channels) |
| PART II - INFORMATION OBTAINED |
| A. () DOI is 221800ZAug 85 unless otherwise indicated in the body of this report. |
| B. () TEXT: |
| 1. () MISSIONS: |
| a. () EPW: |
| (1) () Time of capture: Taking part in the defense of Hill 456. |
| (2) () Future: Continue to defend Hill 456. |

(3) () Past: Participate in the assault against NATO forces on

b. () Unit: (2MRP/3/3/44/32 MRD).

Hill 456.

- b. () Weapons and equipment: (3MRC). (1) () Individual weapons: (1 MRS/2/3 MRC). (a) () 1 x 9mm PM, carried by BMP driver. (b) () 1 x 7.62mm AKM, 1 x ea EM except BMP driver, sniper, and PKM gunners. (c) () 1 x 7.62mm SVD, carried by sniper. (2) () Crew-served weapons: (1MRS/2/3 MRC). (a) () 2 x 7.62mm PKM, 1 x ea PKM gunner. (b) () 1 x 85mm RPG-7 ATGL, carried by RPG-7 gunner. (3) () Other weapons: (1MRS/2/3 MRC) Approx 50 x F-1 hand grenades, 5 x ea member, 1 MRS. (4) () Armored vehicles: (2MRP/3 MRC) 3 x BMP, ea armed with 1 x 73mm smoothbore gun, 1 x 7.62mm PKT, and 1 x AT-3 launcher, 1 x ea MRS/2MRP. (5) () Other vehicles: 2MRP/3MRC) None. (6) () Communications equipment: (2MRP/3MRC) 3 x R-123 transceivers, 1 x ea BMP/2MRP. (7) () NBC equipment: (3MRC). (a) () Individual: Ea mbr had 1 x ShM protective mask, 1 \mathbf{x} set U/I protective clothing, and 1 individual decon kit. (b) () Vehicular: Ea vehicle had l x air filtration system. (8) () Specialized equipment: Unk. 4. () DISPOSITIONS: a. () CP, 3 MRC/3/44/32MRD location vicinity NB660495, in the last house on light surface road at SW edge of BAUHAUS (NB6649). Security measures and collocated units: UNK. (H/S Plt Sgt, 2MRP/3/3/44/32 MRD DOI: 220800ZAug 85.)
- c. () U/I convoy of 10 x T-72 Tanks from NB659495 to NB654496, traveling W along secondary road. Security measures and collocated units: UNK. DOI: $221600ZAu_{\rm b}$ 85.

Security measures and collocated units: UNK. DOI: 220930ZAug85.

b. () U/I deployment of 6 x 122mm howitzers from NB651491 approx 500 meters N along a light surface road to NB654494. Guns were pointing west.

- c. () Food and water (3MRC).
- (1) () Food: Since 17 Aug 85 all personnel have been eating canned rations. There were no shortages of food. Last resupply of food was at $2120 \cup 02$ Aug 85.
- (2) () Water: Water was available from water trucks of an U/I unit which arrived at the CP, 3MRC each evening at 2030 hours. No shortages of water.
- d. () Communications equipment. (2MRP/3MRC) All transceivers were in good working order.
 - e. () Other: (3MRC).
 - (1) () Medical: Each mbr had 1 x individual first aid kit.
- (2) () NBC: All individual and vehicular NBC gear was in excellent condition, since it had been inspected in early Aug 85.
 - 9. () ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL DATA: None.
 - 10. () MISCELLANEOUS: (3MRC/3/44/32MRD).
 - a. () Personalities: (3MRC).

| LAST NAME | FIRST NAME | MN/I | RANK | POSN | FUD |
|-----------|------------|------|-------|--------|-----------|
| HOFBAUER | FNU | MNU | Сpt | · CO | 3MRC |
| KAEMPERT | FNU | MNU | SrSgt | 1 SG | 3MRC |
| BECK | Cosmos | MNU | JrLt | P1tLdr | 2MRP/3MRC |
| GUCHENKO | Franz | MNU | SrS_t | PltLdr | 2MRP/3MRC |

- b. () Code name/code number: Unk.
- c. () Radio frequencies/call signs: (MRC).
- (1) () Radio frequencies for 22 Aug 85 were as follows: Primary, 16.90 MHz; Alternate, 18.75 MHz. Frequencies are changed daily at 2400 hours by unit SOI.
- (2) () Call signs: (2MRP/3MRC) Call signs for 22 Aug 85 were as follows: 1MRS/2MRP, AFCS 25; 2MRS/2MRP, AFCS 22, 3MRS/2MRP, AFCS 19. Call signs are changed at 2400 hours daily by unit SOI.

APPENDIX H

Approaches

DIRECT APPROACH

The direct approach is the questioning of a source without having to use any type of approach. The direct approach is often called no approach at all, but it is the most effective of all the approaches. Statistics tell us that in World War II, it was 85 percent to 95 percent effective. In Vietnam, it was 90 percent to 95 percent effective. The direct approach works best on lower enlisted personnel as they have little or no resistance training and have had minimal security training. Due to its effectiveness, the direct approach is always to be tried first. The direct approach usually achieves the maximum cooperation in the minimum amount of time and enables the interrogator to quickly and completely exploit the source for the information he possesses. The advantages of this technique are its simplicity and the fact that it takes little time. For this reason, it is frequently used at the tactical echelons where time is limited.

INCENTIVE APPROACH

The incentive approach is a method of rewarding the source for his cooperation, but it must reinforce positive behavior. This is done by satisfying the source's needs. Granting incentives to an uncooperative source leads him to believe that rewards can be gained whether he cooperates or not. Interrogators may not withhold a source's rights under the Geneva Conventions, but they can withhold a source's privileges. The granting of incentives must not infringe on the Geneva Conventions, but they can be things to which the source is already entitled to. This can be effective only if the source is unaware of his rights or privileges.

Incentives must seem to be logical and possible. An interrogator must not promise anything that cannot be delivered. Interrogators do not make promises, but usually infer them while still sidestepping guarantees. If an interrogator made a promise that he could not keep and he or another inter-

rogator had to talk with the source again, the source would not have any trust and would most probably not cooperate. Instead of promising unequivocably that a source will receive a certain thing, such as political asylum, an interrogator will offer to do what he can to help achieve the source's desired goal; as long as the source cooperates.

The incentive approach can be broken down into the incentive short term (received immediately) and incentive long term (received within a period of time). The determination rests on when the source expects to receive the incentive offered.

EMOTIONAL APPROACH

The emotional approach overrides the source's rationale for resisting by using and manipulating his emotions against him. The main emotions of any source at the time of capture might be either love or fear. Love or fear for one person may be exploited or turned into hate for someone else. For example, the person who caused the source to be in the position in which he now finds himself. The source's fear can be built upon, or increased so as to override his rational side. If the situation demands it and the source's fear is so great that he cannot communicate with the interrogator, the interrogator may find that he has to decrease the source's fear in order to effectively collect information from him. There are two variations of the emotional approaches: Emotional love, emotional hate.

EMOTIONAL LOVE APPROACH

For the emotional love approach to be successful, the interrogator must focus on the anxiety felt by the source about the circumstances in which he finds himself. The interrogator must direct the love the source feels toward the appropriate object: family, homeland, comrades, and so forth. If the interrogator can show the source what the source himself can do to alter or improve his situation, the approach has a chance of

The fear can be directed toward reprisals by international tribunals, the government of the host country, or the source's own forces. Shouting can be very effective in this variation of the fear up approach.

FEAR UP (MILD)

The fear up (mild) approach is better suited to the strong, confident type of interrogator as there is generally no need to raise the voice or resort to heavy-handed, table banging violence. It is a more correct form of blackmail when the circumstances indicate that the source does indeed have something to fear. It may be a result of coincidence; the soldier was caught on the wrong side of the border before hostilities actually commenced (he was armed, he could be a terrorist), or a result of his actions (he surrendered contrary to his military oath and is now a traitor to his country, and his own forces will take care of the disciplinary action). The fear up (mild) approach must be a credible distortion of the truth. A distortion that the source will believe. It usually involves some incentive: the interrogator can intimate that he might be willing to alter the circumstances of the source's capture, as long as the source cooperates and answers the questions.

In most cases, shouting is not necessary. The actual fear is increased by helping the source to realize the unpleasant consequences that the facts may cause and then presenting an alternative, which of course can be effected by answering some simple questions. The fear up approach is deadend, and a wise interrogator may want to keep it in reserve as a trump card. After working to increase the source's fear, it would be difficult to convince him that everything will be all right if the approach is not successful.

DECREASED FEAR DOWN APPROACH

The decreased fear down approach is used primarily on a source who is already in a state of fear due to the horrible circumstances of his capture, or on a source who is in fear for his life. This technique is really

nothing more than calming the source and convincing him that he will be properly and humanely treated, or that for him the war is mercifully over and he need not go into combat again. When used with a soothing, calm tone of voice, this often creates rapport and usually nothing else is needed to get the source to cooperate. While calming the source, it is a good idea to stay initially with nonpertinent conversation and to carefully avoid the subject which has caused the source's fear. This works quickly in developing rapport and communication as the source will readily respond to kindness.

When using this approach, it is important that the interrogator meets the source at the source's perspective level and not expect the source to come up to the interrogator's perspective level. If a prisoner is so frightened that he has withdrawn into a shell or regressed back to a less threatening state of mind, the interrogator must break through to him. This may be effected by the interrogator putting himself on the same physical level as the source and may require some physical contact. As the source relaxes somewhat and begins to respond to the interrogator's kindness, the interrogator can then begin asking pertinent questions.

This approach technique may backfire if allowed to go too far. After convincing the source that he has nothing to fear, he may cease to be afraid and may feel secure enough to resist the interrogator's pertinent questions. If this occurs, reverting to a harsher approach technique usually will rapidly bring the desired result to the interrogator.

PRIDE AND EGO APPROACH

The pride and ego approach concentrates on tricking the source into revealing pertinent information by using flattery or abuse. It is effective with a source who has displayed weaknesses or feelings of inferiority which can be effectively exploited by the interrogator. There are two techniques in this approach: the pride and ego up approach and the pride and ego down approach.

FUTILITY TECHNIQUE APPROACH

The futility approach is used to make the source believe that it is useless to resist and to persuade him to cooperate with the interrogator. The futility approach is most effective when the interrogator can play on doubts that already exist in the source's mind. There are really many different variations of the futility approach. There is the futility of the personal situation "you are not finished here until you answer the questions," futility in that "everyone talks sooner or later," futility of the battlefield situation, and futility in the sense that if the source does not mind talking about history, why should he mind talking about his missions, they are also history.

If the source's unit had run out of supplies (ammunition, food, fuel, and so forth), it would be relatively easy to convince him that all of his forces are having the same logistical problems. A soldier who has been ambushed may have doubts as to how he was attacked so suddenly and the interrogator should be able to easily talk him into believing that the NATO forces knew where he was all the time.

The interrogator might describe the source's frightening recollections of seeing death on the battlefield as an everyday occurrence for his forces all up and down the lines. Factual or seemingly factual information must be presented by the interrogator in a persuasive, logical manner and in a matter-of-fact tone of voice.

Making the situation appear hopeless allows the source to rationalize his actions, especially if that action is cooperating with the interrogator. When employing this technique, the interrogator must not only be fortified with factual information, but he should also be aware of, and be able to exploit, the source's psychological, moral, and sociological weaknesses.

Another way of using the futility approach is to blow things out of proportion. If the source's unit was low on, or had exhausted, all food supplies, he can be easily led to believe that all of his forces had run out of food. If the source is hinging

on cooperating, it may aid the interrogation effort if he is told that all the other source's have already cooperated. A source who may want to help save his comrades' lives may need to be convinced that the situation on the battlefield is hopeless, and that they all will die without his assistance. The futility approach is used to paint a black picture for the prisoner, but it is not effective in and of itself in gaining the source's cooperation. The futility approach must be orchestrated with other approach techniques.

"WE KNOW ALL" APPROACH

The "we know all" approach convinces the source that we already know everything. It is a very successful approach for sources who are naive, in a state of shock, or in a state of fear. The interrogator must organize all available data on the source including background information, knowledge about the source's immediate tactical situation, and all available OB information on the source's unit. Upon initial contact with the source, the interrogator asks questions, pertinent and nonpertinent, from his specially prepared list. When the source hesitates, refuses to answer, provides an incomplete response, or an incorrect response, the interrogator himself supplies the detailed answer. Through the careful use of the limited number of known details, the interrogator must convince the source that all information is already known; therefore, his answers are of no consequence. It is by repeating this procedure that the interrogator convinces the source that resistance is useless as everything is already known. When the source begins to give accurate and complete information to the questions to which the interrogator has the answers, the interrogator begins interjecting questions for which he does not have the answers. After gaining the source's cooperation, the interrogator still tests the extent of that cooperation by periodically using questions for which he has the answers. This is very necessary; if the interrogator does not challenge the source when he is lying, the source will then know that everything is not known, and that he has been tricked. He may then provide incorrect answers to the interrogator's questions.

"MUTT AND JEFF" ("FRIEND AND FOE") APPROACH

The "Mutt and Jeff" ("friend and foe") approach involves a psychological plov which takes advantage of the natural uncertainty and guilt which a source has as a result of being detained and questioned. Use of this technique necessitates the employment of two experienced interrogators who are convincing actors. Basically, the two interrogators will display opposing personalities and attitudes toward the source. For example, the first interrogator is very formal and displays an unsympathetic attitude toward the source. He might be strict and order the source to follow all military courtesies during questioning. The goal of the technique is to make the source feel cut off from his friends.

At the time the source acts hopeless and alone, the second interrogator appears (having received his cue by a hidden signal or by listening and observing out of view of the source), scolds the first interrogator for his harsh behavior, and orders him from the room. He then apologizes to soothe the source, perhaps offering him coffee and a cigarette. He explains that the actions of the first interrogator were largely the result of an inferior intellect and lack of human sensitivity. The inference is created that the second interrogator and the source have, in common, a high degree of intelligence and an awareness of human sensitivity above and beyond that of the first interrogator.

The source is normally inclined to have a feeling of gratitude toward the second interrogator, who continues to show a sympathetic attitude toward the source in an effort to increase the rapport and control the questioning which will follow. Should the source's cooperation begin to fade, the second interrogator can hint that since he is of high rank, having many other duties, he cannot afford to waste time on an uncooperative source. He may broadly infer that the first interrogator might return to continue his questioning. When used against the proper source, this trick will normally gain the source's complete cooperation.

RAPID FIRE APPROACH

The rapid fire approach involves a psychological ploy based upon the principles that everyone likes to be heard when he speaks, and it is confusing to be interrupted in midsentence with an unrelated question. This technique may be used by an individual interrogator or simultaneously by two or more interrogators in questioning the same source. In employing this technique the interrogator asks a series of questions in such a manner that the source does not have time to answer a question completely before the next question is asked. This tends to confuse the source, and he is apt to contradict himself, as he has little time to prepare his answers. The interrogator then confronts the source with the inconsistencies, causing further contradictions. In many instances, the source will begin to talk freely in an attempt to explain himself and deny the inconsistencies pointed out by the interrogator. In attempting to explain his answers, the source is likely to reveal more than he intends, thus creating additional leads for further interrogation.

The interrogator must have all his questions prepared before approaching the source, because long pauses between questions allow the source to complete his answers and render this approach ineffective. Besides extensive preparation, this technique requires an experienced, competent interrogator, who has comprehensive knowledge of his case, and fluency in the language of the source. This technique is most effective immediately after capture, because of the confused state of the source.

SILENCE APPROACH

The silence approach may be successful when employed against either the nervous or the confident-type source. When employing this technique, the interrogator says nothing to the source, but looks him squarely in the eye, preferably with a slight smile on his face. It is important not to look away from the source, but force him to break eye contact first. The source will become nervous, begin to shift around in his chair, cross and recross his legs, and

APPENDIX I

Interrogation Guides

EXAMPLE 1, **QUESTION GUIDE FOR** SUPPORT OF TACTICAL INTERROGATION

RIFLEMEN

Some of the specific topics on which a captured enemy rifleman may be questioned are-

- Identification of source's squad, platoon, company, battalion, regiment, and division. Organization, strength, weapons, and disposition of squad, platoon, and company. ☐ Number of newly assigned personnel in unit within last 30 days. Location and strength of men and weapons at strongholds, outposts, and observation posts in the source's
- ☐ Mission of the source immediately before capture as well as mission of source's squad, platoon, company, and higher echelons.

immediate area.

- □ Location and description of defensive installations, such as missile sites, antitank ditches and emplacements, minefields, roadblocks, and barbed wire entanglements in source's area before capture. Description of weapons with which these locations are covered.
- Names and personality information of small unit commanders known to the source.
- □ Possible identifications of support mortar, artillery, and armored units.
- □ Status of food, ammunition, and other supplies.

| Casualties. |
|---------------------------------------|
| Defensive and protective items of NBC |
| equipment, status of NBC training |

and defensive NBC instructions, and offensive capability of NBC operations.

Status of immunizations; new shots, booster shots more frequently than normal.

Stress on care and maintenance of NBC protective equipment.

Issuance of new or different NBC protective equipment.

☐ Morale and esprit de corps of civilians.

□ Civilian supply.

☐ Morale of troops.

☐ Health of civilians and availability of medicine.

Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size, night vision devices, and special equipment.

MESSENGERS

Messengers are frequently chosen on the basis of above average intelligence and the ability to observe well and remember oral messages and instructions. Messengers, who have an opportunity to travel about within the immediate combat zone, generally, will have a good picture of the current situation and are excellent prospects for tactical interrogation. The following topics should be included when questioning a messenger source:

Nature and exact contents of messages he has been carrying over a reasonable period of time, as well as the names of persons who originated these messages, and the names of persons to whom messages were directed. Description of duty positions of such personalities.

| | Code names or numbers of specific enemy units, such as those appearing in enemy telephone directories, and in other SOI such as unit identification | | Attitudes of commanders and staff officers toward each other, civilians, units under their command, and the general military situation. |
|---|---|--------|---|
| | panel codes. Major enemy units to your front and their code names. | | Routes of communications and their condition. |
| _ | Units and individuals in radio nets, | | Tactical doctrines of commanders. |
| | their call signs, call words, and operat- | | Command and staff organization. |
| | ing frequencies. | | Supply routes and road conditions. |
| | Names and code names of commanders and their staff officers. | | Location of supply points and types of military and civilian supplies. |
| | Types, numbers, and basic characteristics of radios and telephone equipment | . 🗆 | Sufficiency or lack of both civilian and military supplies. |
| | used at company, regiment, and division level. | | Types, numbers, and condition of military and civilian supply-carrying |
| | Identification and location of units occupying front line positions. | | vehicles. Location of artillery and mortar |
| | Location of artillery and mortar | _ | positions. |
| | positions. Information on enemy codes and | | Troop movements and troop assembly areas. |
| | ciphers. Code names given to operations or to | | Location of truck parks and motor pools. |
| | specially designated supply points such as supply points for special weapons. | | Organization of antitank and air defense artillery units, weapons, and strength. |
| | Names and signals designating various types of alerts. | | Location of antitank and air defense artillery positions. |
| | DRIVERS | | Names of commanders of antitank and air defense artillery units. |
| Questions directed by the tactical interrogator to captured drivers should concern the aspects of the enemy situation which the prisoner would know because of his driving assignments. In dealing with EPW drivers of command and staff vehicles, supply vehicles, and vehicles drawing weapons, the folowing topics should be examined: | | | Mission of antitank and air defense artillery. |
| | | | Types and status of ammunition. |
| | | | Voluntary or forced evacuation or movement of civilians. |
| | | | Morale and health of civilians. |
| | Identification and location of command posts of higher, lower, and sup- | | PATROL LEADERS AND PATROL MEMBERS |
| | porting units. Names and personal character traits of commanders and staff officers. | of the | he degree of patrol activity on the part he enemy is often a good indication of my plans. Topics for questioning patrol |
| | | | ders and members of enemy patrols upon ir capture include— |
| officers. | | | Specific mission of the patrol. |

| ☐ Contents of field orders, such as composition of attacking forces; location | | | Methods of mortar, artillery, and tank coordination. | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| and direction of attack; missions of individual units; objectives; plans for attack, defense, or withdrawals; and plans for communication and coordi- | | Location of tank repair depots and POL dumps (to include resupply and refueling techniques). | | |
| | nation among units. | | Effect of weather on tank operations. | |
| | Location of lower, adjacent, higher, | | Armored reconnaissance missions. | |
| | and supporting unit CPs as well as location of supply and communications installations. | | Number of newly assigned personnel in unit within last 30 days. | |
| _ | | | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. | |
| | Locations of observation posts and outposts. | | Relocation or movement of civilians. | |
| | Assembly areas for troops and | | Civilian supply. | |
| | supplies. Disposition of regiments, battalions, | | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. | |
| _ | and companies of a division. | | Status of ammunition and POL resupply. | |
| | Identification and disposition of reserves. | | Location of ammunition supply points. | |
| | Status of supplies of all types. | | Ammunition supply to include type in | |
| | Civilian social and economic conditions. | | the basic load or on hand, for example, chemical ammunition. | |
| | Evacuation or movement of civilians. | | Measures for defense against NBC and radiological attack to include type of NBC defensive equipment installed in the tank. | |
| | ARMORED TROOPS | | Night maneuvers, rehearsals, unit size | |
| | opics to be covered when questioning tured armored troops are as follows: | L.J | night vision devices, and special equipment. | |
| | Unit identifications. | | • • | |
| | Designation and strength of supporting or supported infantry units. | | ARTILLERYMEN | |
| | Types and characteristics of tanks employed. | | opics to be covered when questioning tured artillerymen are as follows. | |
| | Mechanical and tactical weaknesses of these tanks. | | Forward Observers | |
| | Means of communications between tanks and between tanks and infantry. | | opics for interrogation of forward ervers include— | |
| | Missions and objectives. | | Taration consideration and much or of | |
| | Routes of approach. | Location, organization, and nurgens of the battery or battalion | | |
| | Armored units in reserve. | | fire the source was observing and | |
| | Location of tank parks and assembly areas. | | directing. Location of front lines, outposts, and | |
| | Location of impassable terrain | _ | observation posts. | |
| | features. | | Location of alternate observation posts. | |

| | Types and amount of ammunition, to include chemical and nuclear ammuni- | | Conditions of health and sanitation in enemy units. |
|--|---|------------|--|
| | tion, in the basic load or on hand. | | Ratio of dead to wounded. |
| | Location of chemical and biological ammunitions. | | Commander's tactics in relation to the number of casualties. |
| | Location of targets marked for chemical and biological fires. | | Adequacy and efficiency of casualty evacuation. |
| | | | Weapons most feared by the enemy. |
| | Air Defense Artillerymen | | Location and staffing of aid stations |
| | terrogation of a source from an air nse unit should cover the following: | | and hospitals. |
| | Location and number of air defense weapons. | | Organization of division, regiment, and battalion medical units. |
| | Detailed description and characteris- | | Status and types of medical supplies. |
| _ | tics of air defense guns and missiles used. | | Use and characteristics of newly developed medicine or drugs. |
| | Shape, size, and location of ground radars. | | Data on your wounded, sick, or dead in the hands of the enemy. |
| | Organization of air defense units. | | Skill of enemy medical personnel. |
| | Types of areas defended. | | Information on mass sickness or epi- |
| | Nuclear capability. | _ | demics in the enemy forces. |
| | Methods of attack against friendly aircraft, by type of aircraft. | | Types of treatment and medication for NBC casualties. |
| | Avenues of approach and altitudes most and least advantageous to enemy | | Supply and availability of materials used in the treatment of NBC casualties. |
| | air defense. Methods of identifying unknown | | Special training or treatment of NBC casualties. |
| | aircraft. | | New or recent immunizations. |
| | | | Morale and esprit de corps of civilians. |
| | MEDICAL CORPSMEN | | Relocation or movement of civilians. |
| | lthough medical personnel are entitled | | Civilian supply. |
| to special protective measures under the provisions of international agreements, they can be, and are, interrogated without infringement of any existing laws or rules of warfare. Topics to be covered when interrogating enemy medical personnel are as follows: | | | Health of civilians and availability of medicine. |
| | | | Location and present condition of civilian hospitals, factories producing medical supplies, and warehouses and stores containing medical supplies. |
| | Number of casualties over a given phase of combat operations. | | |
| | Weapons accounting for most casualties. | Т а | ENGINEER TROOPS opics for questioning of captured engi- |
| | Key personnel who have been | | troops are as follows: |
| | Rey personnel who have been | | Mission of supported unit |

| | Description of key terrain. | | Area of activities. |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| | Condition of roads, bridges, and major | | Nature of activities. |
| _ | buildings. | | Strength. |
| | Enemy policy and attitude toward local civilians. | | Equipment. |
| | Human and material resources of the | | Motivation. |
| | area. | | Leadership. |
| | Morale and esprit de corps of local civilians. | | Reliability. Contacts |
| | Data on important civilian personalities remaining in enemy areas. | | External direction or support. |
| | Health and medical status of local populace. | | EXAMPLE 2, |
| | Effect of friendly operations on civilian populace. | N | QUESTION GUIDE FOR UCLEAR BIOLOGICAL AND |
| | Instructions to prepare for defensive measures against NBC attack. | | CHEMICAL OPERATIONS |
| | Recent immunizations. | | ome specific questions for information NBC operations are as follows: |
| POLITICAL AND PROPAGANDA PERSONNEL | | | What items of NBC protective equipment have been issued to enemy troops? Is there any differentiation in issue of items for particular areas? If |
| com as b sho | ersonnel recently acquired through that operations and who are identified being involved with political and PSYOP and be questioned. As a minimum, the pwing topics should be included: | | so, what items for what areas? Are there any new or recent immunizations indicated by sources during interrogations? |
| | Policy, plans, and objectives. | | What immunizations have enemy |
| | Organization and training. | | troop units received, as indicated in captured immunization records? |
| | Current and past activities, to include themes of any propaganda programs. | | Are enemy troops equipped with protective masks? Is the individual |
| | Enemy analysis of our weaknesses and strengths. | | required to carry the mask on his person? Are there any sectors where the |
| | Target audiences for propaganda, including priorities. | | mask is not required equipment for the individual? What accessory equipment is issued with the mask? |
| | Effects of friendly PSYOP. | | Is protective clothing issued to enemy |
| | Analysis of enemy weaknesses and strengths. | | troops? If so, what type of clothing or articles? If special clothing is used, is in |
| | Enemy counterpropaganda activities. | | for any particular geographic area? |
| | GUERRILLA PERSONNEL | | Have enemy troop units constructed NBC protective shelters? If so, what type? |
| | opics for interrogation of captured guera a personnel are as follows: | | Are enemy fortifications, individual and collective, provided with overhead cover? |

APPENDIX J

1949 Geneva Conventions

- 1. The United States is a party to the following Geneva Conventions of 1949:
 - Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GWS.
 - Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick, and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GWS Sea.
 - Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GPW.
 - Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War of 12 August 1949, cited herein as GC.
- 2. These treaties will be strictly observed and enforced by United States forces without regard to whether they are legally binding upon this country and its specific relations with any other specified country. Military commanders will be instructed which, if any, of these treaties, or component parts thereof, are not legally binding in a given situation. On 10 August 1965, the US Secretary of State notified the International Committee of the Red Cross that the Geneva Conventions as a whole would apply to the Vietnam conflict. Future armed conflict involving the United States will most likely be subjected to the same laws on a unilateral basis.
- 3. Those articles of the above-referenced treaties directly applicable to this manual are quoted below. (See FM 27-10 for full explanation of these treaties.)

(GWS, GWS Sea, GPW, GC, Art. 2) SITUATIONS TO WHICH LAW OF WAR ARE APPLICABLE

In addition to the provisions which shall be implemented in peacetime, the present Convention shall apply to all cases of declared war or of any other armed conflict which may arise between two or more of the High Contracting Parties, even if the State of War is not recognized by one of them.

The Convention shall also apply to all cases of partial or total occupation of the territory of a High Contracting Party, even if the said occupation meets with no armed resistance. Although one of the Powers in conflict may not be a party to the present Convention, the Powers who are parties thereto shall remain bound by it in their mutual relations. They shall furthermore be bound by the Convention in relation to the said Power, if the latter accepts and applies the provisions thereof.

(GWS, GPW, GWS Sea, GC, Art. 3) INSURGENCY

In the case of armed conflict not of an international character occurring in the territory of one of the High Contracting Parties, each Party to the conflict shall be bound to apply, as a minimum, the following provisions:

Persons taking no active part in the hostilities, including members of armed forces who have laid down their arms and those placed hors de combat by sickness, wounds, detention, or any other cause, shall in all circumstances be treated humanely, without any adverse distinction founded on race, color, religion or faith, sex, birth or wealth, or any other similar criteria.

To this end, the following acts are and shall remain prohibited at any time and in any place whatsoever with respect to the above-mentioned persons:

- violence to life and person, in particular, murder of all kinds, mutilation, cruel treatment and torture:
- taking of hostages;
- outrages upon personal dignity, in particular, humiliating and degrading treatment;
- the passing of sentences and the carrying out of executions without previous judgment pronounced by a regularly constituted court, affording all the judicial guarantees which are recognized as indispensable by civilized peoples.

The wounded and sick shall be collected and cared for. An impartial humanitarian body, such as the International Committee of the Red Cross, may offer its services to the Parties to the conflict.

The Parties to the conflict should further endeavour to bring into force, by means of special agreements, all or part of the other provisions of the present Convention.

The application of the preceding provisions shall not affect the legal status of the Parties to the conflict.

(GPW, Art. 4) PRISONERS OF WAR DEFINED

- A. Prisoners of war, in the sense of the present Convention, are persons belonging to one of the following categories, who have fallen into the power of the enemy:
- Members of the armed forces of a Party to the conflict, as well as members of militias or volunteer corps forming part of such armed forces.
- Members of other militias and members of other volunteer corps, including those of organized resistance movements, belonging to a Party to the conflict and operating in or outside their own territory, even if this territory is occupied, provided that such militias or volunteer corps, including such organized resistance movements, fulfill the following conditions:
 - that of being commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates;
 - that of having a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance;
 - that of carrying arms openly;
 - that of conducting their operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war.
- Members of regular armed forces who profess allegiance to a government or an authority not recognized by the Detaining Power.

- Persons who accompany the armed forces without actually being members thereof, such as civilian members of military aircraft crews, war correspondents, supply contractors, members of labour units or of services responsible for the welfare of the armed forces, provided that they have received authorization from the armed forces which they accompany, who shall provide them for that purpose with an identity card similar to the annexed model.
- Members of crews, including masters, pilots and apprentices, of the merchant marine and the crews of civil aircraft of the Parties to the conflict, who do not benefit by more favorable treatment under any other provisions of international law.
- Inhabitants of a nonoccupied territory, who on the approach of the enemy spontaneously take up arms to resist the invading forces, without having had time to form themselves into regular armed units, provided they carry arms openly and respect the laws and customs of war.
- B. The following shall likewise be treated as prisoners of war under the present Convention:
- Persons belonging, or having belonged, to the armed forces of the occupied country, if the occupying Power considers is necessary by reason of such allegiance to intern them, even though it has originally liberated them while hostilities were going on outside the territory it occupies, in particular where such persons have made an unsuccessful attempt to rejoin the armed forces to which they belong and which are engaged in combat, or where they fail to comply with a summons made to them with a view to internment.
- The persons belonging to one of the categories enumerated in the present Article, who have been received by neutral or nonbelligerent Powers on their territory and whom these Powers are required to intern under international law, without prejudice to any more favourable treatment which these Powers may choose to give and with the exceptions of Article 8, 10, 15, 30, fifth paragraph, 58-67, 92, 126 and, where diplomatic relations exist between the Parties to the conflict and the neutral or nonbelligerent Power concerned, those Articles concerning the Protecting Power. Where such diplomatic relations exist, the Parties to a conflict on whom these persons depend shall be allowed to perform towards them the functions of a Protecting Power as provided in the present Convention, without prejudice to the functions which these Parties normally exercise in conformity with diplomatic and consular usage and treaties.
- C. This Article shall in no way affect the status of medical personnel and chaplains as provided for in Article 33 of the present Convention.

(GPW, Art. 13) HUMANE TREATMENT OF PRISONERS

- Prisoners of war must at all times be humanely treated. An unlawful act or omission by the Detaining Power causing death or seriously endangering the health of a prisoner of war in its custody is prohibited, and will be regarded as a serious breach of the present Convention. In particular, no prisoner of war may be subjected to physical mutilation or to medical or scientific experiments of any kind which are not justified by the medical, dental or hospital treatment of the prisoner concerned and carried out in his interest.
- Likewise, prisoners of war must at all times be protected, particularly against acts of violence or intimidation and against insults and public curiosity.
- Measures of reprisal against prisoners of war are prohibited.

(GPW, Art. 17) QUESTIONING OF PRISONERS

- Every prisoner of war, when questioned on the subject, is bound to give only his surname, first names and rank, date of birth, and army, regimental, personal or serial number, or failing this, equivalent information.
- If he willfully infringes this rule, he may render himself liable to a restriction of the privileges accorded to his rank or status.
- Each Party to a conflict is required to furnish the persons under its jurisdiction who are liable to become prisoners of war, with an identity card showing the owner's surname, first names, rank, army, regimental, personal or serial number or equivalent information, and date of birth. The identity card may, furthermore, bear the signature or the fingerprints, or both, of the owner, and may bear, as well, any other information the Party to the conflict may wish to add concerning persons belonging to its armed forces. As far as possible the card shall measure 6.5 x 10 cm. and shall be issued in duplicate. The identity card shall be shown by the prisoner of war upon demand, but may in no case be taken away from him.
- No physical or mental torture, nor any other form of coercion, may be inflicted on prisoners of war to secure from them information of any kind whatever. Prisoners of war who refuse to answer may not be threatened, insulted, or exposed to unpleasant or disadvantageous treatment of any kind.

- Prisoners of war who, owing to their physical or mental condition, are unable to state their identity, shall be handed over to the medical service. The identity of such prisoners shall be established by all possible means, subject to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.
- The questioning of prisoners of war shall be carried out in a language which they understand.

(GC, Art. 31) PROHIBITION OF COERCION

No physical or moral coercion shall be exercised against protected persons, in particular to obtain information from them or from third parties.

GLOSSARY

abn airborne

ACR armored cavalry regiment

AF Air Force

AG Adjutant General

AKM designation of a type of Soviet rifle

amph amphibious amt amount

AOE Army of Excellence approx approximately

armd armored at antitank

ATGL antitank grenade launcher

Aug August

BEST MAPS B - biographic intelligence

E - economic intelligence S - sociological intelligence

T - transportation and telecommunications intelligence

M - military geographic intelligence
 A - armed forces intelligence
 P - political intelligence

S - scientific and technical intelligence battlefield information control center

BICC battlefield information control center
BMP designation of a type of Soviet armored personnel carrier

bn battalion

C² command and control

C³ command, control, and communications

C³CM command, control, communications countermeasures

CA civil affairs

C-E Communication-Electronics
CED captured enemy document
CEE captured enemy equipment

CEWI combat electronic warfare and intelligence

CINCAFMED Commander in Chief, United States Air Forces, Mediterranean

CI counterintelligence

CIC combined interrogation center

CINCENT Commander in Chief, Allied Forces, Central Europe

CINCHAN Allied Commander in Chief Channel

CINCNORTH Commander in Chief, Allied Forces, Northern Europe CINCSOUTH Commander in Chief, Allied Forces, Southern Europe

CM&D collection management and dissemination CMEC captured material exploitation center

CMO civil-military operations

co company

COMMZ communications zone
CONUS continental United States
COSCOM corps support command

CP command post

CPR common point of reference CSS combat service support DCPR destination common point of reference

decon decontamination det detachment

DIAM Defense Intelligence Agency Manual

DISCOM division support command daily intelligence summary

div division

DOI date of information
DS direct support
dsg designated
DTG date-time group

E east each

EAC echelons above corps

EM enlisted man

EPW enemy prisoner of war

evac evacuation

EW electronic warfare

FID foreign internal defense

fl fluent

FM field manual

FNU first name unknown

FRG Federal Republic of Germany

FUD full unit designation

G1 Assistant Chief of Staff, G1, Personnel
G2 Assistant Chief of Staff, G2, Intelligence
G3 Assistant Chief of Staff, G3, Operations
G4 Assistant Chief of Staff, G4, Logistics
G5 Assistant Chief of Staff, G5, Civil Affairs

GDR German Democratic Republic

GS general support

H/S hearsay

HPT high-payoff target HQ headquarters HUMINT human intelligence

IAW in accordance with ID identification

ICPR initial common point of reference

i.e. that is

I&E interrogation and exploitation IEW intelligence and electronic warfare

IMINT imagery intelligence

intel intelligence intg interrogation INTREP intelligence report INTSUM intelligence summary

IPB intelligence preparation of the battlefield

IPW prisoner of war interrogation IR information requirements

J2 Intelligence Directorate
JIF joint interrogation facilities

JrLt junior lieutenant JrSgt junior sergeant

KB knowledgeability briefs

KIA killed in action

ldr leader LIC low-intensity conflict

MARSTA martial status mbr member MHz megahertz

MI military intelligence
MIT mobile interrogation teams

MN/I middle name/initial

MOSC military occupational specialty code

MR motorized rifle

MRB motorized rifle battalion
MRC motorized rifle company
MRD motorized rifle division
MRP motorized rifle platoon
MRR motorized rifle regiment
MRS motorized rifle squad

N north/no

NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NBC nuclear, biological, chemical

no number

OB order of battle

OCONUS outside continental United States

off officer

OPORD operation order operations security

PERINTREP periodic intelligence report

pers personnel

PIR priority intelligence requirements

PKM designation of a type of Soviet weapon PKT designation of a type of Soviet weapon

plt platoon

PO political officer

POC point of capture

POL petroleum, oil, and lubricants

pos position

PSYOP psychological operations

REC radio electronic combat

recon reconnaissance regt regiment

RPG-7 designation of a type of Soviet antitank grenade launcher

RSTA reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition

S south

S1 Adjutant (US Army)

S2 Intelligence Officer (US Army)

S3 Operations and Training Officer (US Army)

Supply Officer (US Army)

S5 Civil Affairs Officer (US Army)
SACEUR
SACLANT Supreme Allied Commander Europe
Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic

SAEDA Subversion and Espionage Directed Against US Army and Deliberate

Security Violations

SALUTE size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment

SFC sergeant first class SIGINT signals intelligence

SIR specific information requirements

SITMAP situation map

SOI signal operating instructions SOP standing operating procedure

sqd squad sqdrn squadron SrSgt senior sergeant

STANAG standardization agreement SUPINTREP supplemental intelligence report

svc service

SVD designation of a type of Soviet rifle

SW southwest

TCAE technical control and analysis element

TECHDOC technical document tactical operations center

TOE table of organization and equipment

UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

UIC unit identification code

UkSSR Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic

U/I unidentified unk unknown US United States

USA United States Army

USACGSC United States Army Command and General Staff College

USSR Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

UTM

Universal Transverse Mercator (grid)

W WNA

west

would not answer

Y

yes

REFERENCES

REQUIRED PUBLICATIONS

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations (ARs)

| 25-400-2 | The Modern Army Recordkeeping System |
|----------|---|
| 190-8 | Army Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons |
| 380-5 | Department of the Army Information Security Program |

Field Manuals (FMs)

| 19-40 | Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons |
|-------------------|--|
| 21-26 | Map Reading |
| 27-10 | The Law of Land Warfare |
| 34-1 | Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations |
| 34-60 | Counterintelligence |
| 34-60A (S/NOFORN) | Counterintelligence Operations (U) |
| 100-2-3 | The Soviet Army Troops Organization and Equipment |
| 100-5 | Operations |
| 100-20 | Low Intensity Conflict |

Department of Army Pamphlets (DA Pams)

27-161-1 International Law Vol 1

Defense Intelligence Agency Manuals (DIAMs)

58-13 (S) Defense Human Resources Intelligence Collection Procedures (U)

Miscellaneous Publications

1132

The Hague and Geneva Conventions Uniform Code of Military Justice

Department of Army Forms (DA Forms)

Prisoners Personal Property List-Personal Deposit Funds

COMMAND

Command publications cannot be obtained through Armywide resupply channels. Determine availability by contacting the address shown. Field circulars expire three years from the date of publication unless sooner rescinded.

Field Circulars (FCs)

34-124

Medical Intelligence in the Airland Battle, 31 Mar 86. Academy of 8-2

Health Sciences, US Army, Fort Houston, Texas 78234-1600

MI Bn/Co Interrogation and Exploitation (EAC), Oct 85. United

States Army Intelligence Center and School, ATTN: ATSI-TD-PAL, Fort Huachuca, Arizona 85613-7000

PROJECTED PUBLICATIONS

Projected publications are sources of additional information that are scheduled for printing but are not yet available. Upon print, they will be distributed automatically via pinpoint distribution. They may not be obtained from the USA AG Publications Center until indexed in DA Pamphlet 310-1.

Field Manuals (FMs)

Human Intelligence Operations (U) 34-5 (S) Corps Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations 34-25

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals (FMs)

Health Service Support in Theater of Operations 8-10 Psychological Operations 33-1 34-80 Brigade and Battalion Intelligence and Electronic Warfare **Operations**

INDEX

| air-land battle, 2-0, 2-5, 2-6 | battlefield information control center, |
|--|--|
| area of interest, 2-0 | 6-4 |
| area of operations, 2-0 | contact, 6-4 |
| initiative, 2-0 | DISUM, 6-4 |
| doctrine, 2-0 | intelligence dissemination, 6-4 |
| analysis, 2-2 | INTREP, 6-4 INTSUM, 6-4 |
| approach, 3-0, 3-3, 7-0 | PERINTREP, 6-4 SUPINTREP, 6-4 |
| approaches, 3-4, 3-7, H-0 | · |
| decreased fear down, H-2 | captured enemy documents, 1-1, 1-2, 4-0, |
| direct, H-0 | 4-1, 4-4, 4-6, 4-9, A -11 |
| emotional, H-0 | accountability, 4-1, 4-13 |
| emotional hate, H-0 | Air Force-related documents, 4-5 |
| emotional love, H-0 | captured material exploitation center, 4-9 |
| "establish your identity", H-5 | captured with a source, 4-11 |
| fear up (mild), H-2 | categories, 4-4 |
| fear up (harsh), H-1 | category A, 4-4 |
| file and dossier, H-5 | category B, 4-4 |
| futility technique, H-4 | category C, 4-5 |
| incentive, H-0 | category D, 4-5 |
| increased fear up, H-1 | communications and cryptographic |
| "Mutt and Jeff" ("friend and foe"), H-6 | documents, 4-4 |
| pride and ego, H-2 | confiscation, 4-12 |
| pride and ego down, H-3 | date-time group, 4-0 |
| pride and ego up, H-3 rapid fire, H-6 | detainee personnel record |
| repetition, H-5 | disposal, 4-11 |
| silence, H-6 | electronic warfare, 4-9 |
| "we know all", H-4 | evacuation, 4-1, 4-12 |
| assess the source, 3-5 | exploitation, 4-4, 8-0 |
| breaking point, 3-6 | handling, 4-0 |
| commander's information requirements, | impounded, 4-12 |
| 3-6 | inventory, 4-2 |
| commander's priority intelligence | $\log, 4-2, 4-3$ |
| requirements, 3-6 | maps and charts of enemy forces, 4-5 |
| contact, 7-0 | Navy-related documents, 4-5 |
| establish and develop rapport, 3-5 | recognition, 4-12 |
| establish and maintain control, 3-4, 3-5 | recording documents category, 4-5 |
| establish and maintain rapport, 3-4 | returned, 4-12 |
| Geneva and Hague Conventions, 3-5 | SALUTE report, 4-4, 4-8 |
| initial contact, 7-0 | screening, 4-4 |
| interview, 7-0 | SIGINT, 4-9 |
| manipulate the source's emotions and | STANAG 1059, 4-0 |
| weaknesses, 3-4 | STANAG 2084, 4-0 |
| phase, 3-4 | tag, 4-1 |
| planning and preparation, 3-3 | technical control and analysis element, |
| selecting, 3-3 | 4-4, 4-9 |
| sincere and convincing, 3-6 | technical documents, 4-4, 4-5, 4-9 |
| smooth transitions, 3-6 | trace actions, 4-2 |
| techniques, 3-4, 3-6 | translation reports, 4-6, 4-8 |
| UCMJ, 3-5 | translating, 4-5 |
| , | transmittal documents, 4-9, 4-10 |

| categories | command, control, and communications, |
|--|--|
| document, 3-2, 4-4, A-11 source, 3-1, 3-2, 8-0, A-4, A-5, A-6 | 2-6 compositions, 2-6 |
| combined interrogation center, 8-0 | counterintelligence, 2-2 |
| STANAG 2033, 8-0 | dispositions, 2-6 electronic technical data, 2-7 |
| collection management and dissemination, 6-4 | IR, 2-6 logistics, 2-7 |
| contact, 6-4 DISUM, 6-4 intelligence dissemination, 6-4 INTREP, 6-4 INTSUM, 6-4 PERINTREP, 6-4 SUPINTREP, 6-4 command, control, and | miscellaneous data, 2-7 PSYOP, 2-7 missions, 2-6 OB elements, 2-7 PIR, 2-6 strength, 2-6 tactics, 2-6 training, 2-6 |
| communications, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6 | high-intensity conflict, P, 9-1 |
| countermeasures, 2-4 | human intelligence, 2-7 |
| programs counterintelligence, 2-2, 2-4 agents, 3-1 | cooperative and friendly, 1-2 hostile and antagonistic, 1-2 human sources, 1-1 neutral and nonpartisan, 1-2 |
| agent or friendly civilian, 9-9 air-land battle, 2-5 | information |
| black list, 2-5 command, control, and communications programs, 2-2, 3-4 deception, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5 element, 3-1 enemy agents, 2-5 gray list, 2-5 informant technique, 9-10 insurgent captive, 9-9 interrogation operations, 9-9 local leader, 9-9 operations security, 2-2, 2-4 priority intelligence requirements of counterintelligence interest, 3-1 radio electronic combat, 2-5 rear operations, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5 reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition, 2-5 saboteurs, 2-5 screening techniques, 9-9 sympathizers, 2-5 special purpose forces, 2-5 terrorists, 2-5 | all-source intelligence, 2-2 analyze information, 2-3 area of operations, 2-1 collection assets, 2-1 collection missions, 2-1 collection requirements, 2-1 combat, 2-2, 2-3 components of strategic debriefing, 7-1 armed forces intelligence, 7-1, 7-2 biographic intelligence, 7-1 economic intelligence, 7-1, 7-2 military geographical intelligence, 7-1, 7-2 political intelligence, 7-1, 7-2 scientific and technical intelligence, 7-1 7-3 sociological intelligence, 7-1, 7-2 transportation and telecommunications intelligence, 7-1, 7-2 direct targeting data, 2-2 electronic technical data, 2-7 imagery intelligence, 6-4 interrogation operations, 2-0 |
| white list, 2-5 echelons above corps, 1-2, 4-5 | military intelligence, 2-0, 2-4 miscellaneous data, 2-7 |
| electronic warfare, 2-2, 2-6 | PSYOP, 2-7 |
| capabilities and limitations, 2-6 combat effectiveness, 2-6 | OB elements, 2-7 OB data base, 3-3 signals intelligence, 6-4 |

| situation map, 3-3 strategic debriefing, 7-0 | approach, 3-0 area cordon, 9-9 |
|--|--|
| duties and responsibilities, 7-0 | battlefield information control center, 6-4 CEDs, 4-0 |
| notification, 7-0 planning and preparation, 7-0 | collection management and |
| targeting data, 2-3 | dissemination, 6-4 |
| terrain features, 2-1 | collection mission, 6-4 |
| weather conditions, 2-1 | collection priority, 6-0 |
| | command relations, 6-0 |
| information requirements, 2-3, 2-6, 3-0, | contacts, 6-4, 7-0 |
| 3-1, 3-4, 3-6, 3-8 | counterintelligence, 2-2, 2-4 |
| intelligence and electronic warfare, | defectors, 9-8 |
| 2-0, 2-2, 2-4, 2-7, 3-3 | deployment site, 6-3 |
| all-source intelligence, 2-2 | detainee personnel record, 3-0 |
| CED, 2-7 | EPW captive tag, 3-0 |
| collection, 2-2 | examine documents, 3-0 |
| combat information, 2-2 | foreign internal defense, 9-1 |
| command, control, and communications | illiterates, 9-10 |
| programs, 2-2 | information requirements, 3-0, 3-1, 6-4 |
| counterintelligence, 2-2 | informant technique, 9-10 |
| deception, 2-2 | initiative, 1-0 |
| direct targeting data, 2-2 | prisoner of war, 1-0 |
| electronic warfare, 2-2 | insurgent captive, 9-9 |
| operations security, 2-2 | insurgent vulnerability to interrogation, |
| processing, 2-2 | 9-6 |
| rear operations, 2-2 | intelligence, 1-0 |
| reporting, 2-2 | intelligence and electronic warfare, 2-0, |
| sources, 2-7 | 2-2 |
| situation development, 2-2 | intelligence preparation of the battlefield, |
| target development, 2-2 | 2-0 |
| intelligence annex, 5-0 | joint interrogation facilities, 8-0 legal status of insurgents, 9-6 |
| deployment site, 5-0 | local leader, 9-9 |
| intelligence preparation of the | low-intensity conflict, 9-1, 9-3 |
| battlefield, 2-0, 2-2 | main and local forces, 9-8 |
| | military police, 3-0 |
| battlefield information control center, 6-4 | militia, 9-8 mission, 8-0 |
| collection management and | national agency, 8-2 |
| dissemination, 6-4 | objective, 1-0 |
| collection missions, 6-4 | order of battle, 1-0, 2-3 |
| intelligence process, 2-1, 2-2 | interrogation, 1-0 |
| military intelligence, 2-0 | interrogation, 1-0 |
| weather and terrain, 2-2, 2-3 | OB elements, 2-7 |
| interpreter, 3-14, 3-15 | observe the source, 3-0 |
| interrogation, 3-14 | operational environment |
| methods, 3-14 | operations, 2-0, 9-1, 9-9 |
| preparation, 3-14 | peacekeeping operations |
| reports, 3-15 | peacetime contingency operations, 9-1 |
| | plan, 3-4 |
| interrogation, 1-0, 3-0, 3-3, 6-0, 8-0 | planning and preparation, 3-0, 3-4 |
| accuracy, 1-0 | political cadre, 9-8 |
| advisor operations, 9-5 | population, 9-6 |
| agent or friendly civilian, 9-9 | prescreening, 3-0 |
| and the interrogator, 1-0 | priority intelligence requirements, 3-0, 3-1, 6-4 |

| principles of, 1-0 process, 3-0 | intelligence and electronic warfare |
|--|--|
| question guards, 3-0 | operations, 2-2 |
| questioning, 3-7 | international agreements, 1-5, 1-6 |
| reports, 3-15 | knowledgeability of sources, 9-8 |
| | law of land warfare, 1-5 |
| screeners, 3-0, 3-1 | logistics, 2-7 |
| screening, 3-0, 9-9 | long-term memory, 6-1 |
| security, 1-1 | map reading, 1-5 |
| site, 3-14, 6-3 | map tracking, 1-5, 3-10 |
| situation map, 3-3 | miscellaneous data, 2-7 |
| source, 3-0 | missions, 2-6 |
| support relationships, 6-4 | motivation, 1-2 |
| additional, 6-6 | neurolinguistics, 1-5 |
| chaplain, 6-7 | objectivity, 1-3 |
| communications, 6-6 | order of battle, 1-4 |
| health service, 6-6 | OB data base, 3-3 |
| inspector general, 6-7 | patience and tact, 1-3 |
| NBC protection, 6-6 | perseverence, 1-3 |
| staff judge advocate, 6-6 | personal appearance and demeanor, 1-3 |
| civil-military operations (G5 and S5), | personal qualities, 1-2 |
| 6-6 | population, 9-6 |
| intelligence (G2 and S2), 6-5 | priority intelligence requirements, 2-6 |
| operations ($\mathring{G}3$ and $S3$), 6-5 | role, 2-0 |
| personnel (G1 and S1), 6-4 | security, 1-5 |
| supply (G4 and S4), $6-5$ | self-control, 1-3 |
| sympathizer, 9-8 | |
| termination, 3-12 | short-term memory, 6-1 |
| terrorism counteraction, 9-1 | situation map, 5-3 |
| with an interpreter, 3-14 | SALUTE, 3-9 |
| wim an interpreter, 6-14 | specialized skills and knowledge, 1-4 |
| | strength, 2-6 |
| interrogator, 1-0, 3-14 | tactics, 2-6 |
| | target country, 1-4 |
| accessible information overtime, 6-2 | tasking relationships, 6-3 |
| adaptability, 1-3 | The Hague and Geneva Conventions, 1-5 |
| advisor operations, 9-5 | training, 2-6 |
| advisor qualifications, 9-4 | writing and speaking skills, 1-4 |
| advisor relationships, 9-4 | joint interrogation facility (JIF), 8-0, 8-2 |
| alertness, 1-2 | |
| and the interrogation, 1-0 | CA units, 8-2 |
| approach techniques, 1-4 | category A sources, 8-0 |
| capabilities and limitations, 2-6 | communications, 8-2 |
| combat effectiveness, 2-6 | coordination, 8-2 |
| common characteristics of sources, 9-8 | debriefing, 8-2 |
| compositions, 2-6 | division and corps interrogation and CI |
| counterintelligence, 2-4 | elements, 8-2 |
| counterpart relationship, 9-5 | EPW camp, 8-2 |
| credibility, 1-3 | exploitation of documents, 8-0 |
| dispositions, 2-6 | formation, 8-0 |
| enemy material and equipment, 1-5 | Geneva Conventions, 8-2 |
| entry-level training, 1-4 | HUMINT collection, 8-2 |
| electronic technical data, 2-6 | interrogation, 8-2 |
| foreign language, 1-4 | division and corps interrogation and CI |
| hot and cold leads, 3-9 | elements, 8-2 |
| information requirements, 2-6 | interrogation reports, 8-1 |
| intelligence assets, 2-0 | knowledgeability briefs, 8-1 |
| | |

mission, 8-0 modern Army recordkeeping system, mobile interrogation teams, 8-1 national agency, 8-2 operations security, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 7-1 operation, 8-1 organization, 8-0 reconnaissance, surveillance, and target PSYOP, 8-2 acquisition, 2-5 requirement, 8-0 order of battle, 1-0, 1-4, 2-3, 2-7 responsibilities, 8-0 SALUTE, 8-1 data base, 3-2 screening, 8-2 elements, 2-7 division and corps interrogation and CI planning and preparation, 3-0, 3-3, 3-4 elements, 8-2 documents captured with a source, 4-11 use, 8-1 EPW captive tag, 3-0 low-intensity conflict, P. 1-6, 9-1 evaluation of documents, 4-12 advisor and interrogator relationships, examine documents, 3-0 guards, 5-1 interpreter preparation phase, 3-14 advisor operations, 9-5 advisor qualifications, 9-4 interrogation, 3-14 area cordon, 9-9 observe the source, 3-0 cease fire supervision, 9-2 preparation, 3-14 common characteristics of sources, 9-8 questioning guards, 3-0, 3-3, 3-4 SALUTE, 3-9, 4-4, 4-8, E-0 counterpart relationship, 9-5 defectors, 9-8 priority intelligence requirements, 2-3, foreign internal defense, 9-1, 9-2 2-6, 3-0, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-8, 3-13 Geneva Conventions, 9-7 commander's, 3-6 handling of insurgent captives and of counterintelligence interest suspects, 9-7 supported commander's, 3-1 humane treatment, 9-7 illiterates, 9-10 procedures informant technique, 9-10 accountability, 4-1, 4-13 insurgent captive, 9-9 insurgent methods of resistance, 9-7 administrative tasks, 5-2 insurgent vulnerability to interrogation, area cordon, 9-9 assign category, 3-1 9-6 captured document log, 4-2, 4-3 interrogation operations, 9-9 captured document tag, 4-1 interrogator skills and abilities, 9-4 captured enemy documents, 4-1, 4-9, A-11 interrogation support to, 9-3 captured material exploitation center, 4-9 knowledgeability of sources, 9-8 categories of PW, A-4 law and order maintenance, 9-2 limitations to US assistance, 9-4 chaplain, 3-7 collection mission update, 5-3 local leader, 9-9 collection priority, 6-0 main and local forces, 9-8 commander's information requirements, militia, 9-8 3-0, 3-1 peacekeeping operations, 9-1, 9-2 commander's priority intelligence peacetime contingency operations, 9-1, 9-3 requirements, 3-0, 3-1 political cadre, 9-8 communications, 5-1 population, 9-6 communications and cryptographic screening techniques, 9-9 documents, 4-4 source, 9-6 confiscation of documents, 4-12 sympathizer, 9-8 counterintelligence operations, P terminology, 9-1 date-time group, 4-0 terrorism counteraction, 9-1, 9-3 detainee personnel record, 3-0 disposal of documents, 4-11 mid-intensity conflict, 9-1

| documents captured with a source, 4-11 | question guide for NBC operations, I-8 |
|--|--|
| document evacuation, 4-1, 4-8, 4-9, 4-12 | humane treatment, J-4 |
| document inventory 4-2 | insurgency, J-1 |
| electronic warfare, P, 4-9 | 1949 Geneva Conventions, J-0 |
| evaluation of documents, 4-12 | prisoners of war, J-2 |
| examine documents, 3-0 | prohibition of coercion, J-5 |
| guards, 5-1 | questioning of prisoners, J-4 |
| high-intensity conflict, P | recognition of documents, 4-12 |
| humane treatment, 9-7 | recordkeeping, 3-12 |
| impounded documents, 4-12 | Red Cross, 3-7 |
| intelligence and electronic warfare | returned documents, 4-12 |
| operations, 5-0 | S2, 5-0 |
| intelligence annex, 5-0 | |
| intelligence cycle, 7-3 | S3, 5-0 |
| interpreter, 3-15 | SALUTE, 3-9, 4-4, 4-8, E-0 |
| interpreter preparation phase, 3-14 | sample detainee personnel record, B-0 |
| interrogating, 3-8, 3-15 | screeners, 3-0, 3-1, 4-5, 5-1 |
| interrogation guides, I-0, I-8 | screening report format, F-1, F-2 |
| armored troops, I-4 | senior interrogator, 5-2 |
| artillerymen, I-4 | signals intelligence, 4-9 |
| drivers, I-2 | source evacuation, 5-1 |
| engineer troops, I-6 | STANAG extracts, A-1 |
| | STANAG 1059, 4-0, A-2 |
| guerrilla personnel, I-8 | STANAG 2033, 8-0, A-2 |
| liaison officers, I-3 | STANAG 2044, A-6 |
| local civilians, I-7 | STANAG 2084, 4-0, A-10 |
| medical corpsmen, I-6 | tactical interrogation report, G-0, G-7 |
| members of machine-gun and motor | technical control and analysis element |
| units, I-7 | 4-4, 4-9 |
| messengers, I-0 | technical documents, 4-4, 4-9 |
| patrol leaders and patrol members, I-2 | termination, 3-13 |
| political and propaganda personnel, I-8 | trace actions, 4-2 |
| prisoner of war captive tag, D-1 | translation report, 4-8 |
| prisoner of war identity card, C-0 | transmittal documents, 4-9, 4-10 |
| reconnaissance troops, I-7 | |
| radio and telephone operators, I-1 | processing, 2-2 |
| riflemen, I-0 | approach, 3-0 |
| squad and platoon leaders and | cycle, 5-2 |
| company commanders, I-1 | EPW captive tag, 3-0 |
| interrogation site, 3-14, 5-1 | intelligence and electronic warfare, 2-7 |
| liaison, 7-1 | intelligence process, 2-1, 2-2 |
| low-intensity conflict, P | interrogation, 3-0, 5-2 |
| medic, 3-7 | observe the source, 3-0 |
| medical support, 5-1 | planning and preparation, 3-0 |
| methods of interpretation, 3-14 | prescreening, 3-0 |
| military police, 3-0 | questioning, 3-0 |
| modern Army recordkeeping system, 5-3 | reporting, 3-0 |
| | screeners, 3-0 |
| movement, 5-1 | screening, 3-0, 5-2 |
| neurolinguistics, 1-5 | |
| nuclear, biological, and chemical, P | documents, 4-4 |
| planning and preparation, 3-3 | source, 9-9 |
| prepare and move to deployment site, | termination, 3-0 |
| 3-14, 5-0, 5-1 | prohibition against use of force, 1-1 |
| priority, 4-8, 4-9 | |
| prisoners of war, 2-7 | international law, 1-1, 1-5 |
| question guards, 3-0 | law of land warfare, 1-5 |

| legal status of insurgents, 9-6 question guide for NBC operations, I-8 humane treatment, J-4 insurgency, J-1 prisoners of war, J-2 prohibition of coercion, J-5 questioning of prisoners, J-4 The Hague and Geneva Conventions, P, | questioning of prisoners, J-4 questioning techniques, 3-7 compound and negative, 3-9 control, 3-8 direct, 3-7 follow-up, 3-8 leading, 3-8 nonpertinent, 3-8 |
|---|--|
| 1-5, 2-7, 3-5, 3-7, 8-2, 9-6, 9-7, J-1 Uniform Code of Military Justice, P, 2-7, 3-5 | prepared, 3-8 repeated, 3-8 vague, 3-8 recognition of documents, 4-12 |
| questioning, 3-0, 3-7, 7-0 | recording information, 3-12 |
| collection mission, 6-4 collection priority, 6-0 guards, 3-3 hearsay information, 3-9 hot and cold leads, 3-9 | SALUTE, 3-9, 4-4, 4-8 sequence, 3-9 strength, 2-6 tactics, 2-6 training, 2-6 |
| information requirements, 3-9 | reporting, 2-2, 3-0, 3-13, 7-0 |
| interrogation, 5-1 interrogation guides, I-0, I-8 armored troops, I-4 artillerymen, I-4 drivers, I-2 engineer troops, I-6 guerrilla personnel, I-8 liaison officers, I-3 local civilians, I-7 medical corpsmen, I-6 members of machine-gun and motor units, I-7 messengers, I-0 patrol leaders and patrol members, I-2 political and propaganda personnel, I-8 prisoner of war captive tag, D-1 prisoner of war identity card, C-0 reconnaissance troops, I-7 radio and telephone operators, I-1 riflemen, I-0 squad and platoon leaders and company commanders, I-1 map reading, 1-5 | DISUM, 6-4 documents captured with a source, 4-11 information requirements, 3-9, 3-13 intelligence annex, 5-0 intelligence dissemination, 6-4 INTREP, 6-4 INTSUM, 6-4 interrogation reports, 8-1 PERINTREP, 6-4 preparation of, 3-15 priority intelligence requirements, 3-9, 3-13 questioning, 3-0 record information, 3-1 recording documents category, 4-5 S2, 5-0 S3, 5-0 SALUTE report, 8-1, E-0, E-1 sample translation report, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10 screeners, 3-1 screening code, 3-1 screening report, 3-1, F-0, F-2 situation map, 5-3 |
| map tracking, 1-5, 3-10 destination common point of reference, 3-10 exploit dispositions, 3-11 initial common point of reference, 3-10 point of capture, 3-10 segment and exploit the route segments, 3-11 missions, 2-6 modify sequences of, 3-3 | SALUTE, 3-1, 4-6 SUPINTREP, 6-4 tactical interrogation report, G-0, G-7 translation, 4-6 transmittal documents, 4-9, 4-10 writing and speaking skills, 1-4 screening, 3-0, 4-4, 5-1, 5-2, 8-2, 9-9 assign category, 3-1 |
| OB elements, 2-7 PIR, 2-6, 3-9 | categories of PW, A-4 CEDs, 4-0 |
| question guide for NBC operations, I-8 | CEDs captured with a source, 4-11 |

| code, 3-1 | corps or echelons above corps, 1-2 |
|--|--|
| EPW captive tag, 3-0 | defectors, 9-8 |
| evaluation of documents, 4-12 | hostile and antagonistic, 1-2 |
| examine documents, 3-0 | human intelligence, 2-7 |
| guards, 5-1 | human sources, 1-1 |
| observe the source, 3-0 | illiterates, 9-10 |
| prescreening, 3-0 | imagery intelligence, 6-4 |
| priority intelligence requirements of | informant technique, 9-10 |
| counterintelligence interest, 3-1 | insurgent captive, 9-9 |
| question guards, 3-0, 3-3, 3-4 | interrogation operations, 9-9 |
| recognition of documents, 4-12 | knowledgeability briefs, 8-1 |
| report, 3-1, F-0, F-1, F-2 | |
| SALUTE report, 3-9, 4-4, 4-8, E-0 | local leader, 9-9 |
| | long-term memory, 6-1 |
| screeners, 3-0, 3-1, 4-5, 5-1 | main and local forces, 9-8 |
| sources, 2-7 | militia, 9-8 |
| techniques, 9-9 | neutral and nonpartisan, 1-2 |
| senior interrogator, 3-3, 3-4 | political cadre, 9-8 |
| | prisoner of war, 1-0, C-0, D-1 |
| administrative tasks, 5-2 | sample detainee personnel record, B-0 |
| advice and assistance, 5-0 | screening, 9-9 |
| CED processing cycle, 5-2 | short-term memory, 6-1 |
| collection mission update, 5-3 | signals intelligence, 6-4 |
| communications, 5-1 | sources of information, 1-1 |
| establish site, 5-1 | sympathizer, 9-8 |
| interrogation, 5-1 | · • |
| screening, 5-1 | target development, 2-2 |
| evacuation, 5-1 | combat information, 2-3 |
| guards, 5-1 | combat operations, 2-4 |
| intelligence annex, 5-0 | command and control, 2-4 |
| interrogation operations, 5-0 | command, control, and communications, |
| interrogation process, 5-1 | 2-3, 2-4 |
| | command, control, and communications |
| medical support, 5-1 | countermeasures, 2-4 |
| movement, 5-1 | counterintelligence, 2-4 |
| planning and preparation, 3-3 | high-payoff targets, 2-3. 2-4 |
| prepare and move to deloyment site, 5-0, | high value targets, 2-2 |
| 5-1 | |
| recordkeeping, 5-3 | information requirements, 2-2 |
| reporting, 5-2 | intelligence officer, 2-3 |
| \$2, 5-0 | operations security, 2-3, 2-4 |
| \$3, 5-0 | order of battle, 2-3 |
| screening, 5-2 | priority intelligence requirements, 2-2, 2-3 |
| situation map, 5-3 | radio electronic combat, 2-3 |
| situation development, 2-2 | specific information requirements, 2-2, |
| - <i>'</i> | 2-3, 2-4 |
| terrain, 2-2 | battalion, 2-3 |
| weather, 2-2 | brigade, 2-3 |
| sources, P, 1-1, 1-4, 2-7, 3-0, 9-6, 9-8 | targeting data, 2-3 |
| | weather and terrain, 2-3 |
| accessible information overtime, 6-2 | termination, 3-0, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15, 7-1 |
| agent or friendly civilian, 9-9 | • • • • • • • • |
| captive tag, 3-0 | phase, 3-12 |
| captured enemy documents, 1-1, 4-11, 4-12, | questioning, 3-0 |
| 4-13 | returned documents, 4-12 |
| category A, 8-0 | source evacuation, 5-1 |
| cooperative and friendly, 1-2 | |

training, 1-4, 2-6

enemy material and equipment, 1-5 entry-level training, 1-4 foreign language, 1-4 international agreements, 1-5 interrogator, 6-7 language, 6-7, 7-1 map reading, 1-5

map tracking, 1-5 neurolinguistics, 1-5 order of battle, 1-4 scientific and technical enhancement, 7-1 security, 1-5 specialized skills and knowledge, 1-4 target country, 1-4

translating, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

JOHN A. WICKHAM, JR. General, United States Army Chief of Staff

Official:

R. L. DILWORTH

Brigadier General, United States Army The Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, USAR, and ARNG: To be distributed in accordance with DA Form 12-11A, Requirements for Intelligence Interrogation (Qty rqr block no. 278).

♥ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1987 726-041/41055